

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
2 September 2004 (02.09.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/074432 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2004/002725

(22) International Filing Date: 30 January 2004 (30.01.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/443,979 31 January 2003 (31.01.2003) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):  
**MEDAREX, INC.** [US/US]; 707 State Road, Princeton, NJ 08540 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **KELER, Tibor** [US/US]; 30 Park Road, Ottsville, PA 18942 (US). **EN-DRES, Michael** [US/US]; 24 Delaware Road, P.O. Box 511, Riegelsville, PA 18077-0511 (US). **HE, Lizhen** [CN/US]; 1675 Ridgeview Drive, Allentown, PA 18104 (US). **RAMAKRISHNA, Venky** [IN/US]; 915 Sherers Hill Rd., Riegelsville, PA 18077-9565 (US).

(74) Agents: **DECONTI, Giulio, A.** et al.; Lahive & Cockfield, LLP, 28 State Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: ANTIBODY VACCINE CONJUGATES AND USES THEREFOR

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides novel antibody vaccine conjugates and methods of using the same to induce a cytotoxic T cell (CTL) response. In a particular embodiment, the vaccine conjugate includes a human chorionic gonadotropin beta subunit ( $\beta$ hCG) antigen linked to an anti-mannose receptor (MR) antibody.



WO 2004/074432 A2

## ANTIBODY VACCINE CONJUGATES AND USES THEREFOR

### Related Applications

This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application  
5 No. 60/443,979, filed January 31, 2003. The entire contents of the aforementioned application is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

### Background of the Invention

The immune response is initiated at the level of professional antigen  
10 presenting cells (APC), which include dendritic cells (DC) and macrophages (Mg), that reside in tissues throughout the body. DCs express high levels of cell surface molecules and complementary receptors that interact with T lymphocytes and, therefore, induce potent immune responses. DCs also secrete cytokines, chemokines and proteases which initiate immune responses and culminate in the amplification of both cellular and  
15 humoral immunity.

DCs express on their surface major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules that bind fragments of antigens. T cells which express T cell receptors (TCR) that recognize such antigen-MHC complexes become activated and initiate the immune cascade. In general, there are two types of MHC molecules, MHC class I and MHC  
20 class II molecules. MHC class I molecules present antigen to specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and MHC class II molecules present antigen to specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells.

For effective treatment of many diseases, particularly cancers, vaccines must elicit a potent cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response, also referred to as a cytotoxic T cell response. Cytotoxic T cells predominantly include CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells which  
25 recognize antigen in the context of MHC class I. The processing of antigens in the context of MHC class I molecules differs significantly from that of MHC class II molecules. Antigens delivered exogenously to APCs are processed primarily for association with MHC class II molecules. In contrast, due to the intracellular location of MHC class I molecules, antigens delivered endogenously to APCs are processed  
30 primarily for association with MHC class I molecules. This is not only true for APCs, as all nucleated cells express MHC class I molecules, and are continuously displaying on their surface endogenously produced antigens in association with MHC class I molecules.

For this reason, cells infected with virus or tumor cells expressing unique  
35 proteins can be targeted by CTLs when viral or tumor antigens are displayed as a peptide bound to MHC class I molecules. However, DCs, under specific conditions, have the unique capacity also to allow exogenous antigens access to internal compartments for

binding to MHC class I molecules, so that they are presented to T cells via both MHC class I and class II pathways. This process is called cross-priming or cross-presentation.

Accordingly, while antibody-mediated responses have demonstrated impressive protective or therapeutic efficacy for specific diseases when directed against particular secreted or cell surface antigens, the most effective immunotherapy for many diseases appears to require T cell-mediated immune responses, particularly CTL responses. Since effective CTL responses are not limited to extracellular antigens, there exist possibilities for developing antigen-based therapeutic vaccines that are not effective antibody targets. Therefore, new methods for generating CTLs in response to disease-associated antigens have been of great interest, as these cells are thought to be critical for the efficacy of many vaccines in general, and essential to most therapeutic cancer vaccines.

One vaccine approach which has been tested to date employs immunizing with antigenic peptides. This method of immunization bypasses the need for antigen uptake and processing and relies on the ability of the peptide to bind directly to MHC class I molecules already expressed on the surface of the APC. Although this method has clearly shown evidence of CTL induction in patients, the method has several limitations. The antigenic peptide must be pre-established, different peptides are required for individuals with different MHC haplotypes, and peptides are short-lived *in vivo*.

Another approach which has been tested employs antibody-antigen complexes. Paul *et al.* (62) showed that antibodies specific for a given antigen could enhance humoral immune responses against the antigen in mice, presumably by delivering the immune complexes to Fc receptors for IgG (FcγR) expressed on APCs. Wernersson and colleagues (63) studied the role of individual FcγRs in the enhancement of immune responses using immune complexes *in vivo*. Their studies demonstrated that FcγRI is sufficient to mediate enhanced immune responses. However, such immune complexes do not target APCs specifically, as they also bind to Fc receptors on many cells that are not involved in antigen presentation, thereby, decreasing the efficiency of antigen delivery.

Subsequent studies have used antibodies to selectively target antigens to a variety of receptors on APCs, and have demonstrated that such selective delivery is capable of inducing humoral responses (66,67). In addition, it has been shown that immune complexes bound to FcR on DCs are processed and presented in context of MHC class I (64,65). Moreover, many such FcR-targeting approaches are limited because FcR are expressed on many non-APC such as platelets and neutrophils. Ideally, a vaccine that targets APC specifically and is capable of inducing an effective MHC

class I-restricted CTL response, as well as an effective MHC class II – restricted TH response could offer improved efficacy in treating certain diseases.

Similarly, mannosylated antigens have been shown to induce humoral immune responses and T cell-mediated immune responses, such as CTL responses.

5 However, mannosylated antigens do not target APC specifically due to the significant abundance of other mannose binding proteins. Furthermore, mannosylated proteins are internalized by immature DCs through macropinocytic mechanisms. Therefore, the mechanisms and nature of immune responses generated by mannosylation of antigens differs greatly from that generated by specific targeting of antigens to mannose receptors  
10 using antibodies.

Since current methods do not efficiently and specifically target APCs, many therapeutic vaccines require the purification of DC from patients, which are reinfused after exposure to the antigen.

Accordingly, the need exists for improved vaccines capable of efficiently  
15 targeting APCs and generating antigen-specific T cell-mediated immune responses, including antigen-specific CTL responses, required for effective treatment of many diseases.

### Summary of the Invention

20 The present invention provides antibody-based vaccines and methods for generating antigen-specific T cell-mediated immune responses required for effective treatment of many diseases. In particular, a potent antigen-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response is induced by targeting one or more protein antigens to antigen presenting cells (APCs), using antibodies which bind to particular receptors  
25 expressed on APCs. Preferred receptors include C-lectins, particularly the human mannose receptor, which are expressed on both dendritic cells (DCs) and macrophages. As demonstrated by way of the present invention, targeting the mannose receptor using antibody-antigen conjugates results in processing of the antigen through both MHC class I and class II pathways. Thus, antigen-specific CTLs (*e.g.*, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells) are induced, as  
30 well as other important effector T cells, including helper T cells (*e.g.*, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells).

Accordingly, in one aspect, the present invention provides a method for inducing or enhancing a CTL response against an antigen by forming a conjugate of the antigen and a monoclonal antibody which binds to a human APC, *e.g.*, a monoclonal antibody which binds to the human mannose receptor expressed on human APC. The  
35 conjugate is then contacted, either *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, with APCs such that the antigen is internalized, processed and presented to T cells in a manner which induces or enhances a CTL response (*e.g.*, a response mediated by CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T cells) against the antigen. In a preferred embodiment, this serves also to induce a helper T cell response (*e.g.*, a

response mediated by CD4<sup>+</sup> helper T cells) against the antigen. Thus, the immune response is induced through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways. The APCs can also be contacted with an adjuvant, a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells, and/or an immunostimulatory agent to further enhance the immune response.

A variety of suitable antibodies can be employed in the conjugates of the present invention including, but not limited to those derived from any species (*e.g.*, human, murine, rabbit *etc.*) and/or those engineered and expressed recombinantly (*e.g.*, chimeric, humanized and human antibodies). Preferred antibodies include human monoclonal antibodies. Antibodies used in the invention also can include any antibody isotype, such as IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgM, IgA1, IgA2, IgAsec, IgD, or IgE, although preferred antibodies are of the IgG isotype. The antibodies can be whole antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof including, for example, Fab, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv and single chain Fv fragments.

Preferred antibodies for use in the present invention include human monoclonal antibodies that bind to the human mannose receptor. In one embodiment, the antibody is encoded by human heavy chain and human kappa light chain nucleic acids comprising nucleotide sequences in their variable regions as set forth in SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:7, respectively, or a nucleotide sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:7 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells.

Still other preferred human antibodies include those characterized as binding to the human mannose receptor and having a human heavy chain and human kappa light chain variable regions comprising the amino acid sequences as set forth in SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:8 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells.

Still other particular human antibodies of the invention include those which comprise a complementarity determining region (CDR) domain having a human heavy and light chain CDR1 region, a human heavy and light chain CDR2 region, and a human heavy and light chain CDR3 region, wherein

(a) the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 of the human heavy chain regions comprise an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 regions shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID NOs:13, 14, or 15), and conservative sequence modifications thereof, and

(b) the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 of the human light chain regions comprise an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 regions shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID NOs:16, 17, or 18), and conservative sequence modifications thereof.

5           Antibodies derived from a particular germline sequence, for example, antibodies obtained from a system using human immunoglobulin sequences, *e.g.*, by immunizing a transgenic mouse carrying human immunoglobulin genes or by screening a human immunoglobulin gene library, are also included in the present invention.

          Human antibodies for use in the invention can be produced  
10 recombinantly in a host cell, such as a transfectoma (*e.g.*, a transfectoma consisting of immortalized CHO cells or lymphocytic cells) containing nucleic acids encoding the heavy and light chains of the antibody, or be obtained directly from a hybridoma which expresses the antibody (*e.g.*, which includes a B cell obtained from a transgenic nonhuman animal, *e.g.*, a transgenic mouse, having a genome comprising a human  
15 heavy chain transgene and a human light chain transgene that encode the antibody, fused to an immortalized cell). In a particular embodiment, the antibodies are produced by a hybridoma, or by a host cell (*e.g.*, a CHO cell) transfectoma containing human heavy chain and human light chain nucleic acids which comprise nucleotide sequences SEQ ID NOs:3 and 7, respectively, and conservative modifications thereof.

20           Suitable antigens for use in the present invention include any antigen, or antigenic portion thereof, against which a protective or therapeutic immune responses is desired including, for example, a variety of tumor and infectious disease antigens. Particular antigens can be selected from, among others, human chorionic gonadotropin beta subunit ( $\beta$ hCG), Gp100, prostate associated antigen (PSA), Pmel-17, colon, lung,  
25 pancreas, breast, ovary, and germ cell derived tumor cell antigens, viral proteins, bacterial proteins, carbohydrates, and fungal proteins. In accordance with the invention, such antigens are linked to antibodies to form highly effective antibody vaccine conjugates.

          In another aspect, the present invention provides a particular antibody  
30 vaccine conjugate that includes  $\beta$ hCG linked to an antibody which binds to the human mannose receptor. In one embodiment, the conjugate comprises a human heavy chain which is linked to  $\beta$ hCG, such as the B11- $\beta$ hCG conjugate described herein having a heavy chain comprising the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. A single chain version of the B11- $\beta$ hCG conjugate is also provided, comprising the amino acid  
35 sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:12.

          The present invention further provides compositions (*e.g.*, pharmaceutical compositions) containing one or more antibody vaccine conjugates of the invention.

The compositions can additionally include one or more adjuvants or other agents known to enhance immune responses and/or increase the activity of APCs.

Other features and advantages of the instant invention will be apparent from the following detailed description and claims.

5

### **Brief Description of the Drawings**

*Figure 1* shows a map of the molecular conjugate (SEQ ID NOs:11 and 12) encoding a fusion protein containing the single chain B11 antibody linked to  $\beta$ hCG antigen (pB11sfv- $\beta$ hCG).

10

*Figure 2* shows a map of the molecular conjugate (SEQ ID NOs:9 and 10) encoding a fusion protein containing the whole B11 antibody linked to  $\beta$ hCG antigen ( $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct).

15

*Figure 3* is a schematic illustration of a molecular conjugate. The antigen is genetically fused to the heavy chains of the intact antibody.

*Figure 4* is a graph based on flow cytometry studies which shows that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct binds specifically to cultured human DC expressing MR.

20

*Figure 5* is a graph showing that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces  $\beta$ hCG-specific cytotoxic T cells.

25

*Figure 6* is a graph showing that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces  $\beta$ hCG-specific cytotoxic T cells.

*Figure 7* is a bar graph showing that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces T helper response.

30

*Figure 8* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) and corresponding amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of the heavy chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated (SEQ ID NOs: 13, 14, and 15).

35

*Figure 9* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:7) and corresponding amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:8) of the light (kappa) chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated (SEQ ID NOs: 16, 17, and 18).

5

*Figure 10* is a diagram showing the predicted T cell epitopes of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct as analyzed using web-based predictive algorithms (BIMAS & SYFPEITHI). T cell epitopes were found for potential binding to HLA-A2, HLA-B7 and HLA-DR molecules. Several epitopes were also predicted from the B11 segment of

10  $\beta$ hCG-B11. No T cell epitope was identified in the 37 aa long C-terminal peptide.

*Figure 11* is a graph showing CTL specific for the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct recognize the scFv form of the antigen, B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG presented by DCs.

15

*Figure 12* shows the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of the heavy chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:30), VH5-51 germline.

*Figure 13* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) of the heavy chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:29), VH5-51 germline.

20

*Figure 14* shows the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:8) of the light (kappa) chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:32), Vk-L15 germline.

25

*Figure 15* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:7) of the light (kappa) chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:31), Vk-L15 germline.

30

### **Detailed Description of the Invention**

The present invention is based on the discovery that important T cell-mediated immune responses can be generated by targeting antigens to antigen presenting cells (APCs) using antibodies directed against particular cellular receptors. Specifically,

35 for effective treatment of many diseases, such as cancers and infectious diseases, vaccines must elicit a potent antigen-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response, primarily mediated by CD8+ T cells which recognize antigen in the context of MHC class I. For optimal immunization, this is preferably accompanied by other important



effector T cell functions, including induction of antigen-specific helper T cells, such as CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, which recognize antigen in the context of the MHC class II pathway. Thus, effective vaccines should induce antigen-specific CTLs, preferably in combination with other T cell-mediated immune responses, through multiple MHC pathways.

5                   Accordingly, the present invention provides novel antibody-based vaccine conjugates and methods for inducing or enhancing antigen-specific cytotoxic T cell (CTL) responses. Therapies of the invention employ molecular conjugates comprising antibodies which bind to antigen presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells (DC) and macrophages, linked to an antigen.

10                   Antibodies which target APCs are known in the art and include, for example, antibodies which target Class I or Class II major histocompatibility (MHC) determinants on APC (78, 79, 81, 83). Other antibodies include those which target Fc receptors on APCs (77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83), as well as surface immunoglobulins on B cells (84).

15                   In a particular embodiment exemplified herein, the molecular conjugate includes an antibody which binds to the mannose receptor (MR) on human DCs, linked to the  $\beta$ hCG antigen. Such conjugates can be contacted with APCs either *in vivo* or *ex vivo* to generate desired CTL responses.

                    In order that the present invention may be more readily understood, 20 certain terms are first defined. Additional definitions are set forth throughout the detailed description.

                    As used herein, the term "antigen presenting cell (APC)" refers to a class of immune cells capable of internalizing and processing an antigen, so that antigenic determinants are presented on the surface of the cell as MHC-associated complexes, in a 25 manner capable of being recognized by the immune system (*e.g.*, MHC class I restricted cytotoxic T lymphocytes and/or MHC class II restricted helper T lymphocytes). The two requisite properties that allow a cell to function as an APC are the ability to process endocytosed antigens and the expression of MHC gene products. Examples of APCs include dendritic cells (DC), mononuclear phagocytes (*e.g.*, macrophages), B 30 lymphocytes, Langerhans cells of the skin and, in humans, endothelial cells.

                    The term "dendritic cell (DC)" as used herein, includes immature and mature DCs and related myeloid progenitor cells that are capable of differentiating into DCs or related antigen presenting cells (*e.g.*, monocytes and macrophages). DCs 35 express high levels of cell surface molecules and complementary receptors that interact with T lymphocytes (*e.g.*, C-type lectins, such as the mannose receptor) and, therefore, are capable of inducing potent immune responses. DCs also secrete cytokines, chemokines and proteases which initiate an immune response and culminates in the amplification of both cellular and humoral immunity. DCs also express on their surface

major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules that bind fragments of antigens. T cells which recognize these antigen-MHC complexes become activated and initiate the immune cascade. In a preferred embodiment, binding of an antibody portion of the molecular conjugate of the invention to a dendritic cell results in internalization of the conjugate by the dendritic cell.

The term "macrophage mannose receptor" or "MR" refers to a member of a family of C-type lectin receptors characterized by repeated carbohydrate-recognition domains (CRD) in the extracellular portion and a short cytoplasmic tail containing two putative clathrin targeting sequences (34,35,37). In addition, the MR contains N-terminal cysteine rich and fibronectin domains. The different domains of the mannose receptor have specific binding capacity for various ligands including lysosomal enzymes, micro-organisms, pituitary hormones, glycosaminoglycans, and sulfated blood group antigens (38-40).

"MHC molecules" include two types of molecules, MHC class I and MHC class II. MHC class I molecules present antigen to specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and MHC class II molecules present antigen to specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Antigens delivered exogenously to APCs are processed primarily for association with MHC class II. In contrast, antigens delivered endogenously to APCs are processed primarily for association with MHC class I. However, under specific conditions, DCs have the unique capacity to allow exogenous antigens access to internal compartments for binding to MHC class I molecules, in addition to MHC class II molecules. This process is called "cross-priming" or "cross-presentation."

As used herein, the term antigen "cross-presentation" refers to presentation of exogenous protein antigens to T cells via MHC class I and class II molecules on APCs.

As used herein, the term "T cell-mediated response" refers to any response mediated by T cells, including effector T cells (*e.g.*, CD8<sup>+</sup> cells) and helper T cells (*e.g.*, CD4<sup>+</sup> cells). T cell mediated responses include, for example, T cell cytotoxicity and proliferation.

As used herein, the term "cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response" refers to an immune response induced by cytotoxic T cells. CTL responses are mediated primarily by CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells.

As used herein, the term "antibody" includes whole antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof including, for example, Fab, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv and single chain Fv fragments. Suitable antibodies include any form of antibody, *e.g.*, murine, human, chimeric, or humanized and any type antibody isotype, such as IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgM, IgA1, IgA2, IgAsec, IgD, or IgE isotypes. As used herein, "isotype" refers to the antibody class that is encoded by heavy chain constant region genes.

Whole antibodies contain at least two heavy (H) chains and two light (L) chains inter-connected by disulfide bonds. Each heavy chain is comprised of a heavy chain variable region (abbreviated herein as HCVR or  $V_H$ ) and a heavy chain constant region. The heavy chain constant region is comprised of three domains, CH1, CH2 and CH3. Each light chain is comprised of a light chain variable region (abbreviated herein as LCVR or  $V_L$ ) and a light chain constant region. The light chain constant region is comprised of one domain, CL. The  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  regions can be further subdivided into regions of hypervariability, termed "complementarity determining regions (CDR)", interspersed with regions that are more conserved, termed framework regions (FR).

Each  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  is composed of three CDRs and four FRs, arranged from amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus in the following order: FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3, FR4. The variable regions of the heavy and light chains contain a binding domain that interacts with an antigen. The constant regions of the antibodies may mediate the binding of the immunoglobulin to host tissues or factors, including various cells of the immune system (*e.g.*, effector cells) and the first component (C1q) of the classical complement system.

Preferred antibodies of the invention include human antibodies, *e.g.*, a human antibody having an IgG1 (*e.g.*, IgG1k) heavy chain and a kappa light chain. Other preferred antibodies of the invention bind human DCs, such as antibodies which bind a C-type lectin receptor on a human DC, *e.g.*, the MR on human DCs. In a particular embodiment, the antibody is a human monoclonal antibody that binds to the human macrophage mannose receptor (also referred to herein as "human B11 antigen") having an approximate molecular weight of 180 kD as measured by SDS-PAGE. Protocols for generating such antibodies are described in WO 01/085798, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. Particular human antibodies include those which comprise heavy and light chain variable regions amino acid sequences as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 2 and 6, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:6 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells

The term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody (or simply "antibody portion"), as used herein, refers to one or more fragments of an antibody that retain the ability to specifically bind to an antigen (*e.g.*, an antigen on a dendritic cell). It has been shown that the antigen-binding function of an antibody can be performed by fragments of a full-length antibody. Examples of binding fragments encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody include (i) a Fab fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the VL, VH, CL and CH1 domains; (ii) a  $F(ab')_2$  fragment, a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; (iii) a Fd fragment consisting of the VH and CH1 domains; (iv) a Fv

fragment consisting of the VL and VH domains of a single arm of an antibody, (v) a dAb fragment (Ward *et al.*, (1989) *Nature* 341:544-546), which consists of a VH domain; and (vi) an isolated complementarity determining region (CDR). Furthermore, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, VL and VH, are coded for by separate  
5 genes, they can be joined, using recombinant methods, by a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain in which the VL and VH regions pair to form monovalent molecules (known as single chain Fv (scFv); see *e.g.*, Bird *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:423-426; and Huston *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883). Such single chain antibodies are also intended to be encompassed within the  
10 term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody. These antibody fragments are obtained using conventional techniques known to those with skill in the art, and the fragments are screened for utility in the same manner as are intact antibodies.

The term "human antibody," as used herein, is intended to include antibodies having variable and constant regions derived from human germline  
15 immunoglobulin sequences. The human antibodies of the invention may include amino acid residues not encoded by human germline immunoglobulin sequences (*e.g.*, mutations introduced by random or site-specific mutagenesis *in vitro* or by somatic mutation *in vivo*). However, the term "human antibody", as used herein, is not intended to include antibodies in which CDR sequences derived from the germline of another  
20 mammalian species, such as a mouse, have been grafted onto human framework sequences.

The terms "monoclonal antibody" or "monoclonal antibody composition," as used herein, refer to a preparation of antibody molecules of single molecular composition. A monoclonal antibody composition displays a single binding specificity  
25 and affinity for a particular epitope. Accordingly, the term "human monoclonal antibody" refers to antibodies displaying a single binding specificity which have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. In one embodiment, the human monoclonal antibodies are produced by a hybridoma which includes a B cell obtained from a transgenic non-human animal, *e.g.*, a transgenic  
30 mouse, having a genome comprising a human heavy chain transgene and a light chain transgene, fused to an immortalized cell.

The term "recombinant human antibody," as used herein, includes all human antibodies that are prepared, expressed, created or isolated by recombinant means, such as (a) antibodies isolated from an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse) that is transgenic  
35 or transchromosomal for human immunoglobulin genes or a hybridoma prepared therefrom, (b) antibodies isolated from a host cell transformed to express the antibody, *e.g.*, from a transfectoma, (c) antibodies isolated from a recombinant, combinatorial human antibody library, and (d) antibodies prepared, expressed, created or isolated by

any other means that involve splicing of human immunoglobulin gene sequences to other DNA sequences. Such recombinant human antibodies have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. In certain embodiments, however, such recombinant human antibodies can be subjected to *in vitro* mutagenesis (or, when an animal transgenic for human Ig sequences is used, *in vivo* somatic mutagenesis) and thus the amino acid sequences of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  regions of the recombinant antibodies are sequences that, while derived from and related to human germline  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequences, may not naturally exist within the human antibody germline repertoire *in vivo*.

As used herein, "specific binding" refers to antibody binding to a predetermined antigen. Typically, the antibody binds with a dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) of  $10^{-7}$  M or less, and binds to the predetermined antigen with a  $K_D$  that is at least two-fold less than its  $K_D$  for binding to a non-specific antigen (*e.g.*, BSA, casein) other than the predetermined antigen or a closely-related antigen. The phrases "an antibody recognizing an antigen" and "an antibody specific for an antigen" are used interchangeably herein with the term "an antibody which binds specifically to an antigen."

As used herein, the term "high affinity" for an IgG antibody refers to an antibody having a  $K_D$  of  $10^{-8}$  M or less, more preferably  $10^{-9}$  M or less and even more preferably  $10^{-10}$  M or less. However, "high affinity" binding can vary for other antibody isotypes. For example, "high affinity" binding for an IgM isotype refers to an antibody having a  $K_D$  of  $10^{-7}$  M or less, more preferably  $10^{-8}$  M or less.

The term " $K_{\text{assoc}}$ " or " $K_a$ ", as used herein, is intended to refer to the association rate of a particular antibody-antigen interaction, whereas the term " $K_{\text{dis}}$ " or " $K_d$ ," as used herein, is intended to refer to the dissociation rate of a particular antibody-antigen interaction. The term " $K_D$ ", as used herein, is intended to refer to the dissociation constant, which is obtained from the ratio of  $K_d$  to  $K_a$  (*i.e.*,  $K_d/K_a$ ) and is expressed as a molar concentration (M).

As used herein, the term " $\beta$ hCG" refers to the beta subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin and includes the whole antigen, antigenic fragments thereof, allelic variants thereof, and any polymorphisms, derived from the  $\beta$ hCG sequence (SEQ ID NO:20).  $\beta$ hCG is a hormone necessary for the establishment of a successful pregnancy. Aside from pregnancy, the expression of this antigen is primarily restricted to germ cell tumors, as well as a significant number of adenocarcinomas.

The term "nucleic acid molecule", as used herein, is intended to include DNA molecules and RNA molecules. A nucleic acid molecule may be single-stranded or double-stranded, but preferably is double-stranded DNA.

The term "isolated nucleic acid molecule," is used herein in reference to nucleic acids encoding the molecular conjugates of the invention or portions thereof, *e.g.*, SEQ ID NOs:9 and 11 or portions thereof, such as the antigen or antibody portions (*i.e.*, the V<sub>H</sub>, V<sub>L</sub>, or CDRs). Isolated nucleic acid molecules refer to a nucleic acid molecule in which the nucleotide sequences encoding the molecular conjugates are free of other contaminating nucleotide sequences, *e.g.*, a nucleotide sequence which does not encode any part of the molecular conjugate.

As disclosed and claimed herein, the sequences set forth in SEQ ID NOs: 1-28 can include "conservative sequence modifications," *i.e.*, nucleotide and amino acid sequence modifications which do not significantly affect or alter the functional characteristics of the molecular conjugate, *e.g.*, the binding properties of the antibody portion of the construct or the immunogenic properties of the antigen portion, encoded by the nucleotide sequence or containing the amino acid sequence. Such conservative sequence modifications include nucleotide and amino acid substitutions, additions and deletions. Modifications can be introduced into SEQ ID NOs: 1-28 by standard techniques known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis. Conservative amino acid substitutions include ones in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (*e.g.*, lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (*e.g.*, aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (*e.g.*, glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, tryptophan), nonpolar side chains (*e.g.*, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine), beta-branched side chains (*e.g.*, threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (*e.g.*, tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, a predicted nonessential amino acid residue in a human anti-DCs antibody is preferably replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family.

Alternatively, in another embodiment, mutations can be introduced randomly along all or part of a molecular conjugate coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the resulting modified molecular conjugates can be screened for appropriate functional activity.

Accordingly, molecular conjugates encoded by the nucleotide sequences disclosed herein and/or containing the amino acid sequences disclosed herein (*i.e.*, SEQ ID NOs: 1-28) include substantially similar conjugates encoded by or containing similar sequences which have been conservatively modified. In particular, discussion as to how substantially similar antibodies can be generated for use in the molecular conjugates based on the partial (*i.e.*, heavy and light chain variable regions) sequences (SEQ ID NOs: 3, 4, 7, and 8) is provided below.

For nucleic acids, the term "substantial homology" indicates that two nucleic acids, or designated sequences thereof, when optimally aligned and compared, are identical, with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions, in at least about 80% of the nucleotides, usually at least about 90% to 95%, and more preferably at least about 5 98% to 99.5% of the nucleotides. Alternatively, substantial homology exists when the segments will hybridize under selective hybridization conditions, to the complement of the strand.

The percent identity between two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (*i.e.*, % homology = # of identical 10 positions/total # of positions x 100), taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which need to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences. The comparison of sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm, as described in the non-limiting examples below.

15 The percent identity between two nucleotide sequences can be determined using the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using a NWSgapdna.CMP matrix and a gap weight of 40, 50, 60, 70, or 80 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. The percent identity between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences can also be determined using the algorithm of E. 20 Meyers and W. Miller (*Comput. Appl. Biosci.*, 4:11-17 (1988)) which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0), using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4. In addition, the percent identity between two amino acid sequences can be determined using the Needleman and Wunsch (*J. Mol. Biol.* 48:444-453 (1970)) algorithm which has been incorporated into the GAP 25 program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using either a Blossum 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

The nucleic acid and protein sequences of the present invention can further be used as a "query sequence" to perform a search against public databases to, for 30 example, identify related sequences. Such searches can be performed using the NBLAST and XBLAST programs (version 2.0) of Altschul, *et al.* (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-10. BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program, score = 100, wordlength = 12 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to the nucleic acid molecules of the invention. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the 35 XBLAST program, score = 50, wordlength = 3 to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to the protein molecules of the invention. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul *et al.*, (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25(17):3389-3402. When utilizing BLAST and Gapped

BLAST programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (*e.g.*, XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used. See <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>.

The nucleic acids may be present in whole cells, in a cell lysate, or in a partially purified or substantially pure form. A nucleic acid is "isolated" or "rendered substantially pure" when purified away from other cellular components or other contaminants, *e.g.*, other cellular nucleic acids or proteins, by standard techniques, including alkaline/SDS treatment, CsCl banding, column chromatography, agarose gel electrophoresis and others well known in the art. See, F. Ausubel, *et al.*, ed. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing and Wiley Interscience, New York (1987).

A nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence. With respect to transcription regulatory sequences, operably linked means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, contiguous and in reading frame. For switch sequences, operably linked indicates that the sequences are capable of effecting switch recombination.

The term "vector," as used herein, is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of vector is a "plasmid", which refers to a circular double stranded DNA loop into which additional DNA segments may be ligated. Another type of vector is a viral vector, wherein additional DNA segments may be ligated into the viral genome. Certain vectors are capable of autonomous replication in a host cell into which they are introduced (*e.g.*, bacterial vectors having a bacterial origin of replication and episomal mammalian vectors). Other vectors (*e.g.*, non-episomal mammalian vectors) can be integrated into the genome of a host cell upon introduction into the host cell, and thereby are replicated along with the host genome. Moreover, certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked. Such vectors are referred to herein as "recombinant expression vectors" (or simply, "expression vectors"). In general, expression vectors of utility in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of plasmids. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" may be used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors, such as viral vectors (*e.g.*, replication defective retroviruses, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses), which serve equivalent functions.

The term "recombinant host cell" (or simply "host cell"), as used herein, is intended to refer to a cell into which a recombinant expression vector has been introduced. It should be understood that such terms are intended to refer not only to the



particular subject cell but to the progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term "host cell" as used herein. Recombinant host cells include, for  
5 example, CHO cells and lymphocytic cells.

As used herein, the term "subject" includes any human or nonhuman animal. The term "nonhuman animal" includes all vertebrates, *e.g.*, mammals and non-mammals, such as nonhuman primates, sheep, dog, cow, chickens, amphibians, reptiles, etc.

10 Various aspects of the invention are described in further detail in the following subsections.

### I. Antigens

Suitable antigens for use in the present invention include, for example,  
15 infectious disease antigens and tumor antigens, against which protective or therapeutic immune responses are desired, *e.g.*, antigens expressed by a tumor cell or a pathogenic organism or infectious disease antigens. For example, suitable antigens include tumor-associated antigens for the prevention or treatment of cancers. Examples of tumor-associated antigens include, but are not limited to,  $\beta$ hCG, gp100 or Pmel17, HER2/neu,  
20 CEA, gp100, MART1, TRP-2, melan-A, NY-ESO-1, MN (gp250), idiotype, MAGE-1, MAGE-3, Tyrosinase, Telomerase, MUC-1 antigens, and germ cell derived tumor antigens. Tumor associated antigens also include the blood group antigens, for example, Le<sup>a</sup>, Le<sup>b</sup>, LeX, LeY, H-2, B-1, B-2 antigens. Alternatively, more than one antigen can be included within the antigen-antibody constructs of the invention. For example, a  
25 MAGE antigen can be combined with other antigens such as melanin A, tyrosinase, and gp100 along with adjuvants such as GM-CSF or IL-12, and linked to an anti-APC antibody.

Other suitable antigens include viral antigens for the prevention or treatment of viral diseases. Examples of viral antigens include, but are not limited to,  
30 HIV-1 gag, HIV-1 env, HIV-1 nef, HBV core, FAS, HSV-1, HSV-2, p17, ORF2 and ORF3 antigens. Examples of bacterial antigens include, but are not limited to, *Toxoplasma gondii* or *Treponema pallidum*. The antibody-bacterial antigen conjugates of the invention can be in the treatment or prevention of various bacterial diseases such as Anthrax, Botulism, Tetanus, Chlamydia, Cholera, Diptheria, Lyme Disease, Syphilis  
35 and Tuberculosis.

In a particular embodiment exemplified herein, the present invention employs an antigen comprising  $\beta$ hCG. This includes the entire  $\beta$ hCG sequence (SEQ ID NO:20) or any immunogenic (*e.g.*, T cell epitope containing) portion of the sequence.

As described below, such immunogenic portions can be identified using techniques known in the art for mapping T cell epitopes, including algorithms and known T cell epitope mapping techniques. Examples of particular immunogenic peptides from  $\beta$ hCG include those comprising SEQ ID NOs:21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, or 28, and

conservative modifications thereof. Additional immunogenic peptides from  $\beta$ hCG, and methods for identifying such peptides, are described in U.S. Patent Nos. US 6,096,318 and 6,146,633, the contents of which are incorporated by reference herein.

Antigenic peptides of proteins (*i.e.*, those containing T cell epitopes) can be identified in a variety of manners well known in the art. For example, T cell epitopes can be predicted by analyzing the sequence of the protein using web-based predictive algorithms (BIMAS & SYFPEITHI) to generate potential MHC class I and II- binding peptides that match an internal database of 10,000 well characterized MHC binding peptides previously defined by CTLs. High scoring peptides can be ranked and selected as "interesting" on the basis of high affinity to a given MHC molecule. As shown in Figure 10 and using the sequence of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 conjugate (SEQ ID NO:10), both algorithms were used to identify antigenic peptides from the  $\beta$ hCG portion (mustard) from which synthetic versions could be made and tested for their capacity to elicit T cell responses *in vitro*. Thus, T cell epitopes were found for potential binding to HLA-A2, HLA-B7 and HLA-DR molecules. Several epitopes were also predicted from the antibody (B11) segment of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 conjugate (results not shown). Further, no T cell epitope was identified in the 37 amino acid long C-terminal peptide (CTP).

Another method for identifying antigenic peptides containing T cell epitopes is by dividing the protein into non-overlapping peptides of desired length or overlapping peptides of desired lengths which can be produced recombinantly, synthetically, or in certain limited situations, by chemical cleavage of the protein and tested for immunogenic properties, *e.g.*, eliciting a T cell response (*i.e.*, proliferation or lymphokine secretion).

In order to determine precise T cell epitopes of the protein by, for example, fine mapping techniques, a peptide having T cell stimulating activity and thus comprising at least one T cell epitope, as determined by T cell biology techniques, can be modified by addition or deletion of amino acid residues at either the amino or carboxy terminus of the peptide and tested to determine a change in T cell reactivity to the modified peptide. If two or more peptides which share an area of overlap in the native protein sequence are found to have human T cell stimulating activity, as determined by T cell biology techniques, additional peptides can be produced comprising all or a portion of such peptides and these additional peptides can be tested by a similar procedure. Following this technique, peptides are selected and produced recombinantly or synthetically. Peptides are selected based on various factors, including

the strength of the T cell response to the peptide (*e.g.*, stimulation index). The physical and chemical properties of these selected peptides (*e.g.*, solubility, stability) can then be examined to determine whether the peptides are suitable for use in therapeutic compositions or whether the peptides require modification.

5

## II. Antibody Vaccine Conjugates

The present invention provides a variety of therapeutic vaccine conjugates which include an antigen, such as a tumor or viral antigen, linked to an antibody that binds to an APC, *e.g.*, *via* the mannose receptor (MR). This allows for  
10 targeting of the antigen to APCs (*e.g.*, dendritic cells) to enhance processing, presentation and, ultimately, an immune response against the antigen(s), *e.g.*, a CTL response.

Antibody-antigen vaccine conjugates of the invention can be made genetically or chemically. In either case, the antibody portion of the conjugate may  
15 consist of the whole antibody or a portion of the antibody, such as the Fab fragment or single-chain Fv. In addition, more than one antigen can be added to a single antibody construct.

Genetically constructed anti-dendritic antibody-antigen conjugates (*e.g.*, those expressed as a single recombinant fusion protein) can be made by linking an  
20 antigen of choice to the antibody at a variety of locations. Particular genetically produced conjugates (fusion constructs) of the invention include, for example, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct, shown in Figure 2. The  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct comprises human anti-dendritic cell antibody B11 fused to  $\beta$ hCG, a tumor-associated antigen. The nucleotide sequence encoding this construct is shown in SEQ ID NO:9.

For example, as shown in the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 genetic fusion construct, the  
25  $\beta$ hCG antigen can be fused to the end of the CH<sub>3</sub> domain of the human antibody heavy chain. The antigen also can be fused at the hinged region of the antibody heavy chain in Fab-fusion constructs, or in sequence with the variable light and heavy chains (V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub>) in single chain fusion constructs (ScFv constructs). Alternatively, the antigen can be  
30 fused to the antibody light chain instead of the antibody heavy chain. Other points of fusion between antigen and antibody can be used provided the genetic fusion construct can elicit a CTL response. A detailed map of the intact  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct and the single chain B11 construct (pB11sfv- $\beta$ hCG) are shown in Tables 1 and 2, respectively.

**Table 1:  $\beta$ hCG-B11 Feature Map**

	CDS (3 total)
	BU <sub>s</sub> fr-bHCG
	Start: 921 End: 2153 neo
5	Start 3375 End: 4169 neomycin resistance gene
	Amp
	Start: 5671 End: 6531 (Complementary) Ampicillin resistance gene
	Misc. Feature (5 total)
	promoter
10	Start: 863 End: 882 promoter
	signal sequence
	Start 921 End: 977 B11 VL
	Start: 978 End: 1296 B11 VH
	Start: 1344 End: 1691 beta HCG
15	Start: 1712 End: 2164
	PolyA Signal (2 total)
	poly A
	Start: 2267 End: 2491 poly A
	poly A
20	Start: 4343 End: 4473 SV40 poly A signal
	Promoter Eukaryotic (1 total)
	promoter
	Start: 232 End: 819 eukaryotic promoter
	Promoter Prokaryotic (1 total)
25	promoter
	Start 6566 End: 6572 (Complementary) promoter
	Replication Origin (3 total)
	SV40 promoter and origin
	Start 1 End: 1 origin of replication
30	F1 origin
	Start: 2537 End: 2965 origin of replication
	pUC origin
	Start 4856 End: 5526 (Complementary) origin

**Table 2: pB11sfv- $\beta$ hCG Feature Map**

	CDS (4 total)
	Light Chain
	Start 735 End: 1433 B11 Light Chain
	C kappa

Start: 1113 End: 1433 AMP

Start: 7810 End: 8670 (Complementary) amp

Original Location Description: complemented 1 ..6871)

DHFR

5 Start: 8921 End: 9484 dhfr

Original Location Description: 7122-7685

Misc. Feature (9 total)

B11 VL

Start: 792 End: 1112 SV40 Promoter/Ori

10 Start 2298 End: 2622

SV40 promoter and origin of replication

Neo

Start: 2658 End: 3452 Neomycin Resistance Gene

beta HCG

15 Start: 4015 End: 4467 (Complementary) bHCG

CHS

Start: 4470 End: 4790 (Complementary) Heavy chain constant region 3

CH2

Start: 4791 End: 5120 (Complementary) Heavy chain constant region 2

20 CH1

Start 5166 End: 5459 (Complementary) heavy chain constant region 1

B11 VH

Start: 5460 End: 5807 (Complementary) Promoter

Start: 5905 End: 6559 (Complementary)

25 PolyA Signal (3 total)

Poly A

Start: 1526 End: 1757 PolyA

Start: 3744 End: 3975 (Complementary) PolyA\_Signal\_2

Start 10282 End: 10411 SV40 poly A

30 Original Location Description: 8483..8612

Promoter Eukaryotic (1 total)

Promoter

Start 9 End: 655

35 Chemically constructed antibody-antigen conjugates can be made using a variety of well known and readily available cross-linking reagents. These cross-linking reagents can be homofunctional or heterofunctional compounds, such as SPDP, SATA, SMCC, DTNB, that form covalent linkages with different reactive amino acid or carbohydrate side chains on the anti-dendritic antibody and selected antigen.

Any antigen that can be cloned and expressed or purified can be selected for use in the present invention. Techniques for obtaining such antigens are well-known in the art. For example, tumor-associated antigens can be directly purified from cancer cells and identified by physiochemical techniques such as tandem mass spectrometry.

- 5 Alternatively, tumor-specific T-cell clones can be tested against antigen-negative cells that have acquired antigen by being transfected with plasmid DNA clones to isolate the clone expressing the antigen. Synthetic peptides can then be constructed to precisely identify the antigenic site or epitope.

- 10 In a particular embodiment, partial antibody sequences from the vaccine construct can be used to express intact antibodies. Antibodies, such as the anti-APC antibodies (*e.g.*, B11) encompassed by the vaccine conjugates of the present invention, interact with target antigens (*e.g.*, C-type lectin receptors, such as the MR) predominantly through amino acid residues that are located in the six heavy and light chain complementarity determining regions (CDRs). For this reason, the amino acid
- 15 sequences within CDRs are more diverse between individual antibodies than sequences outside of CDRs. Because CDR sequences are responsible for most antibody-antigen interactions, it is possible to express recombinant antibodies that mimic the properties of specific naturally occurring antibodies by constructing expression vectors that include CDR sequences from the specific naturally occurring antibody grafted onto framework
- 20 sequences from a different antibody with different properties (see, *e.g.*, Riechmann, L. *et al.* (1998) *Nature* 332:323-327; Jones, P. *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 321:522-525; and Queen, C. *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:10029-10033). Such framework sequences can be obtained from public DNA databases that include germline antibody gene sequences. These germline sequences will differ from mature antibody gene
- 25 sequences because they will not include completely assembled variable genes, which are formed by V(D)J joining during B cell maturation. Germline gene sequences will also differ from the sequences of a high affinity secondary repertoire antibody at individual evenly across the variable region. For example, somatic mutations are relatively infrequent in the amino-terminal portion of framework region. For example, somatic
- 30 mutations are relatively infrequent in the amino terminal portion of framework region 1 and in the carboxy-terminal portion of framework region 4. Furthermore, many somatic mutations do not significantly alter the binding properties of the antibody. For this reason, it is not necessary to obtain the entire DNA sequence of a particular antibody in order to recreate an intact recombinant antibody having binding properties similar to
- 35 those of the original antibody (see WO 99/45962, which is herein incorporated by referenced for all purposes). Partial heavy and light chain sequence spanning the CDR regions is typically sufficient for this purpose. The partial sequence is used to determine which germline variable and joining gene segments contributed to the recombined

antibody variable genes. The germline sequence is then used to fill in missing portions of the variable regions. Heavy and light chain leader sequences are cleaved during protein maturation and do not contribute to the properties of the final antibody. For this reason, it is necessary to use the corresponding germline leader sequence for expression  
5 constructs. To add missing sequences, cloned cDNA sequences can be combined with synthetic oligonucleotides by ligation or PCR amplification. Alternatively, the entire variable region can be synthesized as a set of short, overlapping, oligonucleotides and combined by PCR amplification to create an entirely synthetic variable region clone. This process has certain advantages such as elimination or inclusion of particular  
10 restriction sites, or optimization of particular codons.

The nucleotide sequences of heavy and light chain transcripts from hybridomas are used to design an overlapping set of synthetic oligonucleotides to create synthetic V sequences with identical amino acid coding capacities as the natural sequences. The synthetic heavy and kappa chain sequences can differ from the natural  
15 sequences in three ways: strings of repeated nucleotide bases are interrupted to facilitate oligonucleotide synthesis and PCR amplification; optimal translation initiation sites are incorporated according to Kozak's rules (Kozak (1991) J. Biol. Chem. 266:19867-19870); and HindIII sites are engineered upstream of the translation initiation sites.

For both the heavy and light chain variable regions, the optimized coding,  
20 and corresponding non-coding, strand sequences are broken down into 30-50 nucleotide approximately the midpoint of the corresponding non-coding oligonucleotide. Thus, for each chain, the oligonucleotides can be assembled into overlapping double stranded sets that span segments of 150-400 nucleotides. The pools are then used as templates to produce PCR amplification products of 150-400 nucleotides. Typically, a single  
25 variable region oligonucleotide set will be broken down into two pools which are separately amplified to generate two overlapping PCR products. These overlapping products are then combined by PCR amplification to form the complete variable region. It may also be desirable to include an overlapping fragment of the heavy or light chain constant region (including the BbsI site of the kappa light chain, or the AgeI site of the  
30 gamma heavy chain) in the PCR amplification to generate fragments that can easily be cloned into the expression vector constructs.

The reconstructed heavy and light chain variable regions are then combined with cloned promoter, translation initiation, constant region, 3' untranslated, polyadenylation, and transcription termination, sequences to form expression vector  
35 constructs. The heavy and light chain expression constructs can be combined into a single vector, co-transfected, serially transfected, or separately transfected into host cells which are then fused to form a host cell expressing both chains.

Plasmids for use in construction of expression vectors for human IgG $\kappa$  are described below. The plasmids were constructed so that PCR amplified V heavy and V kappa light chain cDNA sequences could be used to reconstruct complete heavy and light chain minigenes. These plasmids can be used to express completely human, or  
5 chimeric IgG $_{1\kappa}$  or IgG $_{4\kappa}$  antibodies. Similar plasmids can be constructed for expression of other heavy chain isotypes, or for expression of antibodies comprising lambda light chains.

Thus, in another aspect of the invention, the structural features of the antibody portion of the vaccine conjugates described herein, *e.g.*, B11, are used to create  
10 structurally related antibodies that retain at least one functional property of the B11 antibody of the invention, such as binding to APCs. More specifically, one or more CDR regions of B11 can be combined recombinantly with known human framework regions and CDRs to create additional, recombinantly-engineered, anti-APC antibodies for use in the vaccine conjugates of the invention.

15 Accordingly, in another embodiment, the invention provides a method for preparing a vaccine conjugate comprising an anti-DC antibody comprising: preparing an antibody comprising (1) human heavy chain framework regions and human heavy chain CDRs, wherein at least one of the human heavy chain CDRs comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the amino acid sequences of CDRs shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID  
20 NOs:13, 14, or 15); and (2) human light chain framework regions and human light chain CDRs, wherein at least one of the human light chain CDRs comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the amino acid sequences of CDRs shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID NO:16, 17, or 18); wherein the antibody retains the ability to bind to APCs.

The ability of the antibody to bind APCs can be determined using  
25 standard binding assays, such as those set forth in the Examples (*e.g.*, an ELISA). Since it is well known in the art that antibody heavy and light chain CDR3 domains play a particularly important role in the binding specificity/affinity of an antibody for an antigen, the recombinant antibodies of the invention prepared as set forth above preferably comprise the heavy and light chain CDR3s of B11. The antibodies further  
30 can comprise the CDR2s of B11. The antibodies further can comprise the CDR1s of B11. Accordingly, the invention further provides anti-APC antibodies comprising: (1) human heavy chain framework regions, a human heavy chain CDR1 region, a human heavy chain CDR2 region, and a human heavy chain CDR3 region, wherein the human heavy chain CDR3 region is the CDR3 of B11 as shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID NO:15);  
35 and (2) human light chain framework regions, a human light chain CDR1 region, a human light chain CDR2 region, and a human light chain CDR3 region, wherein the human light chain CDR3 region is the CDR3 of B11 as shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID NO: 18), wherein the antibody binds DC. The antibody may further comprise the heavy



chain CDR2 and/or the light chain CDR2 of B11. The antibody may further comprise the heavy chain CDR1 and/or the light chain CDR1 of B11.

Preferably, the CDR1, 2, and/or 3 of the engineered antibodies described above comprise the exact amino acid sequence(s) as those of B11 disclosed herein.

5 However, the ordinarily skilled artisan will appreciate that some deviation from the exact CDR sequences of B11 may be possible while still retaining the ability of the antibody to bind DC effectively (*e.g.*, conservative substitutions). Accordingly, in another embodiment, the engineered antibody may be composed of one or more CDRs that are, for example, at least 90%, 95%, 98% or 99.5% identical to one or more CDRs  
10 of B11.

In addition or alternatively to simply binding APCs, engineered antibodies such as those described above may be selected for their retention of other functional properties of antibodies of the invention, such as:

- (1) high affinity binding to APCs;
- 15 (2) binding to a unique epitope on an APC (to eliminate the possibility that monoclonal antibodies with complimentary activities when used in combination would compete for binding to the same epitope);
- (3) induces a T cell-mediated immune response which is generated against the antigen; and/or
- 20 (4) induces a T cell response which comprises both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell-mediated responses.

In another embodiment, a whole cell expressing the antigen of interest, *e.g.*,  $\beta$ hCG, is transformed to express an anti-APC antibody, *e.g.*, an anti-MR antibody, so that the antigen and the antibody are co-expressed by the cell. This can be done, for  
25 example, by transfecting the target cell with a nucleic acid encoding a fusion protein containing a transmembrane domain and an anti-APC antibody. The cell expressing the vaccine conjugate can then be used to target APCs, *e.g.*, DCs, to induce a CTL response.

Methods for generating such nucleic acids, fusion proteins, and cells expressing such fusion proteins are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Application  
30 Serial No. 09/203,958, incorporated herein in its entirety by this reference.

Alternatively, the antibody can be bound to a cell or a pathogen by the use of chemical linkers, lipid tags, or other related methods (deKruif, J. *et al.* (2000) *Nat. Med.* 6:223-227; Nizard, P. *et al.* (1998) *FEBS Lett.* 433:83-88). Cells which express the antigen of interest and with surface-anchored antibodies may be used to induce  
35 specific immune responses, *e.g.*, a CTL response, against the cell, *e.g.*, a tumor cell or microbial pathogen.

### III. Pharmaceutical Compositions

In another aspect, the present invention provides therapeutic compositions, *e.g.*, pharmaceutical compositions, containing one or a combination of vaccine conjugates of the present invention formulated together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The vaccine conjugate of the present invention is administered for delivery into the subject's bloodstream for interaction with the subject's T cells. Such targeting of T cells can be accomplished either *in vivo* or *ex vivo* by directly using the conjugate or by using cells which have been previously been targeted with vaccine conjugates.

The compositions of the present invention can additionally include other therapeutic reagents, such as other antibodies, cytotoxins or drugs (*e.g.*, immunosuppressants), and can be administered alone or in combination with other therapies, such as radiation. For example, a vaccine conjugate that is rapidly internalized by APCs can be combined with a monoclonal antibody that enhances antigen presenting cell activities of dendritic cells, *e.g.*, release of immunostimulatory cytokines.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like that are physiologically compatible. Preferably, the carrier is suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, parenteral, spinal or epidermal administration (*e.g.*, by injection or infusion). Depending on the route of administration, the vaccine conjugate may be coated in a material to protect the compound from the action of acids and other natural conditions that may inactivate the compound.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to a salt that retains the desired biological activity of the parent compound and does not impart any undesired toxicological effects (see *e.g.*, Berge, S.M., et al. (1977) J. Pharm. Sci. 66:1-19). Examples of such salts include acid addition salts and base addition salts. Acid addition salts include those derived from nontoxic inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric, sulfuric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, phosphorous and the like, as well as from nontoxic organic acids such as aliphatic mono- and dicarboxylic acids, phenyl-substituted alkanoic acids, hydroxy alkanoic acids, aromatic acids, aliphatic and aromatic sulfonic acids and the like. Base addition salts include those derived from alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium and the like, as well as from nontoxic organic amines, such as N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, chlorprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, procaine and the like.

Compositions of the present invention can be administered by a variety of methods known in the art. As will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the route and/or mode of administration will vary depending upon the desired results. The active compounds can be prepared with carriers that will protect the compound against rapid  
5 release, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Many methods for the preparation of such formulations are patented or generally known to those skilled in the art. *See, e.g.,*  
10 *Sustained and Controlled Release Drug Delivery Systems*, J.R. Robinson, ed., Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1978.

To administer a vaccine conjugate of the invention by certain routes of administration, it may be necessary to coat the compound with, or co-administer the compound with, a material to prevent its inactivation. For example, the compound may  
15 be administered to a subject in an appropriate carrier, for example, liposomes, or a diluent. Pharmaceutically acceptable diluents include saline and aqueous buffer solutions. Liposomes include water-in-oil-in-water CGF emulsions as well as conventional liposomes (Strejan *et al.* (1984) *J. Neuroimmunol.* 7:27).

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include sterile aqueous solutions or  
20 dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active compound, use thereof in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is contemplated. Supplementary active compounds can also be  
25 incorporated into the compositions.

Therapeutic compositions typically must be sterile and stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage. The composition can be formulated as a solution, microemulsion, liposome, or other ordered structure suitable to high drug concentration. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for  
30 example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars,  
35 polyalcohols such as mannitol, sorbitol, or sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent that delays absorption, for example, monostearate salts and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by sterilization microfiltration.

Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle that contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying (lyophilization) that yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Dosage regimens are adjusted to provide the optimum desired response (*e.g.*, a therapeutic response). For example, a single bolus may be administered, several divided doses may be administered over time or the dose may be proportionally reduced or increased as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation. It is especially advantageous to formulate parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subjects to be treated; each unit contains a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active compound for the treatment of sensitivity in individuals.

Examples of pharmaceutically-acceptable antioxidants include: (1) water soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid, cysteine hydrochloride, sodium bisulfate, sodium metabisulfite, sodium sulfite and the like; (2) oil-soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), lecithin, propyl gallate, alpha-tocopherol, and the like; and (3) metal chelating agents, such as citric acid, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), sorbitol, tartaric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.

For the therapeutic compositions, formulations of the present invention include those suitable for oral and/or parenteral administration. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any methods known in the art of pharmacy. The amount of active ingredient which can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the subject being treated, and the particular mode of administration. The amount of active ingredient which can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will generally be that amount of the composition which produces a therapeutic effect. Generally, out of one hundred per cent, this amount will range from about 0.01

per cent to about ninety-nine percent of active ingredient, preferably from about 0.1 per cent to about 70 per cent, most preferably from about 1 per cent to about 30 per cent.

The phrases "parenteral administration" and "administered parenterally" as used herein means modes of administration other than enteral and topical

5 administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intraarticular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, epidural and intrasternal injection and infusion.

Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers which may be  
10 employed in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the  
15 case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

These compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents. Prevention of presence of microorganisms may be ensured both by sterilization procedures, supra, and by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben,  
20 chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents, such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like into the compositions. In addition, prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of agents which delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

25 When the compounds of the present invention are administered as pharmaceuticals, to humans and animals, they can be given alone or as a pharmaceutical composition containing, for example, 0.01 to 99.5% (more preferably, 0.1 to 90%) of active ingredient in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Regardless of the route of administration selected, the compounds of the  
30 present invention, which may be used in a suitable hydrated form, and/or the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention, are formulated into pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms by conventional methods known to those of skill in the art.

Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients in the pharmaceutical  
35 compositions of the present invention may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration, without being toxic to the patient. The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of pharmacokinetic factors

including the activity of the particular compositions of the present invention employed, or the ester, salt or amide thereof, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compositions employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts.

A physician or veterinarian having ordinary skill in the art can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required. For example, the physician or veterinarian could start doses of the compounds of the invention employed in the pharmaceutical composition at levels lower than that required in order to achieve the desired therapeutic effect and gradually increase the dosage until the desired effect is achieved. In general, a suitable daily dose of a compositions of the invention will be that amount of the compound which is the lowest dose effective to produce a therapeutic effect. Such an effective dose will generally depend upon the factors described above. It is preferred that administration be intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, or subcutaneous, preferably administered proximal to the site of the target. If desired, the effective daily dose of a therapeutic compositions may be administered as two, three, four, five, six or more sub-doses administered separately at appropriate intervals throughout the day, optionally, in unit dosage forms. While it is possible for a compound of the present invention to be administered alone, it is preferable to administer the compound as a pharmaceutical formulation (composition).

Therapeutic compositions can be administered with medical devices known in the art. For example, in a preferred embodiment, a therapeutic composition of the invention can be administered with a needleless hypodermic injection device, such as the devices disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,399,163; 5,383,851; 5,312,335; 5,064,413; 4,941,880; 4,790,824; or 4,596,556. Examples of well-known implants and modules useful in the present invention include: U.S. Patent No. 4,487,603, which discloses an implantable micro-infusion pump for dispensing medication at a controlled rate; U.S. Patent No. 4,486,194, which discloses a therapeutic device for administering medicants through the skin; U.S. Patent No. 4,447,233, which discloses a medication infusion pump for delivering medication at a precise infusion rate; U.S. Patent No. 4,447,224, which discloses a variable flow implantable infusion apparatus for continuous drug delivery; U.S. Patent No. 4,439,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system having multi-chamber compartments; and U.S. Patent No. 4,475,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system. These patents are incorporated herein

by reference. Many other such implants, delivery systems, and modules are known to those skilled in the art.

The composition must be sterile and fluid to the extent that the composition is deliverable by syringe. In addition to water, the carrier can be an isotonic buffered saline solution, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by use of coating such as lecithin, by maintenance of required particle size in the case of dispersion and by use of surfactants. In many cases, it is preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol, and sodium chloride in the composition. Long-term absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate or gelatin.

When the active compound is suitably protected, as described above, the compound may be orally administered, for example, with an inert diluent or an assimilable edible carrier.

#### IV. Uses and Methods of the Invention

Vaccine conjugates of the present invention can be used to treat and/or prevent (*e.g.*, immunize against) a variety of diseases and conditions.

One of the primary disease indications is cancer. This includes, but is not limited to, colon cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, prostate carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, bladder carcinoma, fibrosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, mastocytoma, mammary adenocarcinoma, leukemia, or rheumatoid fibroblastsoma. Another primary disease indication is infectious diseases including, but not limited to, HIV, Hepatitis (*e.g.*, A, B, & C), Influenza, Herpes, Giardia, Malaria, Leishmania, Staphylococcus Aureus, Pseudomonas aeruginosa. Another primary disease indication is autoimmune diseases.

In a particular embodiment, the vaccine conjugates are used to treat or prevent diseases and conditions mediated by  $\beta$ hCG or cells expressing  $\beta$ hCG, which is a member of the cysteine-loop growth factor superfamily. Evidence suggests that  $\beta$ hCG plays a role in the establishment or progression of cancers either as a growth factor, as an angiogenesis and/or metastasis-promoting agent, or as a suppressor of immune function (73). Accordingly, the present invention can be used to treat the progression of cancers and other diseases involving angiogenesis. The invention also can be used to prevent or terminate unwanted pregnancy by inhibiting the role of  $\beta$ hCG and/or cells expressing  $\beta$ hCG in pregnancy.

For use in therapy, vaccine conjugates of the invention can be administered to a subject directly (*i.e., in vivo*). Alternatively, the conjugates can be administered to a subject indirectly by first contacting the conjugates (*e.g.,* by culturing or incubating) with APCs, such as dendritic cells, and then administering the cells to the subject (*i.e., ex vivo*). The contacting and delivering of the conjugates to APCs, such that they are processed and presented by the APCs prior to administration, is also referred to as antigen or cell "loading." Techniques for loading antigens to APCs are well known in the art and include, for example, Gunzer and Grabbe, *Crit Rev Immunol* 21 (1-3):133-45 (2001) and Steinman, *Exp Hematol* 24(8): 859-62 (1996).

In all cases, the vaccine conjugates are administered in an effective amount to exert their desired therapeutic effect. The term "effective amount" refers to that amount necessary or sufficient to realize a desired biologic effect. For example, an effective amount could be that amount necessary to eliminate a tumor, cancer, or bacterial, viral or fungal infection. The effective amount for any particular application can vary depending on such factors as the disease or condition being treated, the particular conjugate being administered, the size of the subject, or the severity of the disease or condition. One of ordinary skill in the art can empirically determine the effective amount of a particular multispecific molecule without necessitating undue experimentation.

Preferred routes of administration for the vaccine conjugates include, for example, injection (*e.g.,* subcutaneous, intravenous, parenteral, intraperitoneal, intrathecal). The injection can be in a bolus or a continuous infusion. Other routes of administration include oral administration.

Vaccine conjugates of the invention also can be coadministered with adjuvants and other therapeutic agents, such as immunostimulatory agents. The conjugates are typically formulated in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier alone or in combination with such agents. Examples of such carriers include solutions, solvents, dispersion media, delay agents, emulsions and the like. The use of such media for pharmaceutically active substances are well known in the art. Any other conventional carrier suitable for use with the molecules falls within the scope of the instant invention.

Suitable agents for coadministration with the vaccine conjugates include other antibodies, cytotoxins and/or drugs. In one embodiment, the agent is a anti-CTLA-4 antibody which are known to aid or induce immune responses. In another embodiment, the agent is a chemotherapeutic agent. The vaccine conjugates also can be administered in combination with radiation.



The present invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as further limiting. The contents of all figures and all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application are expressly incorporated herein by reference.

5

## EXAMPLES

### Methods and Materials

Generation of DCs from whole blood or leukopak: Human peripheral  
 10 blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were obtained by density gradient centrifugation of heparinized whole blood or apheresis preparations with Ficoll-Paque. Monocytes were then isolated by adherence to plastic culture dishes or elutriation and differentiated into immature DCs by addition of cytokines (10 ng/ml GM-CSF and 2 ng/ml IL-4) to the culture medium. DCs were harvested between day 5 and 7 and analyzed by flow  
 15 cytometry. The DCs prepared in this fashion were CD14<sup>-</sup>, HLA-DR<sup>+</sup>, CD11c<sup>+</sup> mannose receptor<sup>+</sup> and expressed high levels of MHC Class I and II, CD80 and CD86.

Selection of tumor antigen  $\beta$ hCG:  $\beta$ hCG is a subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin, a hormone necessary for the establishment of a successful pregnancy.  
 20 This glycoprotein subunit has a number of features that make it an attractive antigen for cancer immunotherapy (reviewed in Triozzi P.L. and Stevens V. (1999) Oncology Reports 6:7-17). First, aside from pregnancy, the expression of this antigen is primarily restricted to germ cell tumors, as well as a significant number of adenocarcinomas (Table 3). Also, hCG is a member of the cysteine-loop growth factor superfamily and  
 25 may play a role in the establishment or progression of cancers either as a growth factor, an angiogenesis and/or metastasis-promoting agent, or as a suppressor of immune function. Immunotherapy that limits the expression of functional hCG may therefore offer added therapeutic benefit.

30

Table 3

Percent of tumors positive for  $\beta$ hCG by immunohistochemistry (Triozzi P.L. and Stevens V. (1999)).

Colon (52%)	Bladder (21%)
Lung (34%)	Ovary (19%)
Pancreas (31%)	Cervix (18%)
Esophagus (28%)	Gastric (18%)
Breast (24%)	

Proliferation Assay: Effector T cells ( $5 \times 10^4$ ) were co-cultured with autologous DCs ( $5 \times 10^3$ ) loaded with or without antigen (MDX-1307 or other) in 96 well flat bottomed microplates in 0.2 ml final volume. The mixture was cocultured at 37°C.

5 On day 4, cultures were pulsed with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine (1  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{well}$ ) and 18 hours later, cells were harvested directly on filters (Millipore). Filters were washed three times with water followed by one wash in ethanol and allowed to dry under the hood for 5-10 min. Scintillation fluid (Packard, 20  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) was then added to the filters. Filter-bound radioactivity was determined by counting on the Wallac beta counter. The results are

10 expressed as stimulation index (S.I.) values in cpm of CTL stimulated with antigen versus stimulation with no antigen or control antigen. For MHC blocking analysis, labeled targets were preincubated with HLA-specific mAbs, W6/32 for blocking all class I and L243 for blocking all class II HLA molecules (20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ), for 30 min. at RT. Unbound mAb was removed by centrifugation.

15

Flow cytometry: Human DCs were prepared from monocytes by culture in GM-CSF and IL-4 for 5 days. DCs were incubated on ice with 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  of the  $\beta\text{hCG}$  antigen/anti-MR antibody vaccine conjugate or an isotype control. Vaccine conjugates were either directly FITC-labeled or detected with an FITC-labeled anti- $\beta\text{hCG}$

20 secondary monoclonal antibody. The cell associated fluorescence was determined using an LSR flow cytometer.

Cytotoxicity Assay: Target cells ( $3 \times 10^6$ ), control and antigen loaded ( $\beta\text{hCG}$ -B11), were washed twice in RPMI medium and the pellet was resuspended in

25 200  $\mu\text{l}$  medium and labeled with 100  $\mu\text{Ci}$   $^{51}\text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4$  for 60 min at 37°C. Labeled targets were washed 3 times in RPMI medium and the pellet resuspended to yield a cell concentration of  $3 \times 10^4$  cells/ml. Antigen-specific CTL were titrated in a 96 well V-bottomed plate to give ratios of 100:1 (effector T cell, E: target, T) through to 12.5: 1 or lower. A constant number of labeled targets were added (100  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  or 3,000 target

30 cells/well) and the plates were spun down at low speed (180 x g) and incubated at 37°C. After 4 hours, 100-120  $\mu\text{l}$  supernatant was harvested and the radioactivity released was determined in a  $\gamma$ -counter counting (Wallac Instruments, Perkin-Elmer). CTL activity was calculated and expressed as % Specific Lysis (killing) using the following equation:

35

$$\text{Specific Lysis (\%)} = \frac{\text{Experimental Release (cpm)} - \text{Spontaneous Release (cpm)}}{\text{Maximal Release (cpm)} - \text{Spontaneous Release (cpm)}} \times 100 ;$$

where Experimental (cpm) refers to radioactivity (chromium released) from wells containing CTL (E) and target (T); Spontaneous (cpm) refers to the radioactivity from

wells with targets in 0.1 ml medium alone (*i.e.* no CTL added) while Maximal release refers to radioactivity from wells with targets in the presence of 0.1 ml detergent solution (Igepal CA 630; syn. NP-40; 5% solution in RPMI medium). Under well-

5 Maximal release or less. For MHC blocking analysis, labeled targets were preincubated with HLA-specific mAbs, W6/32 for blocking all class I and L243 for blocking all class II HLA molecules (20 µg/ml) for 30 min. at RT. Unbound mAb was removed by centrifugation and mAb-coated targets were added to CTL. An isotype-matched mAb was used as a control.

10 Yet another way to look at cell-mediated immune responses is to investigate the proliferative capacity of antigen-driven T cells. Antigen-sensitized T cells tend to proliferate preferentially when previously exposed antigens are presented in the context of MHC class II and to a lesser extent, class I molecules. Thus, the enumeration of dividing cells by uptake of a radioactive tracer provides a measure of  
15 stimulation.

### Example 1 Production of βhCG-B11

Design of vaccine conjugate: This construct was generated by linking the  
20 βhCG antigen to B11, a fully human antibody which binds to the human macrophage mannose receptor on dendritic cells. Linkage was accomplished by covalently attaching the antigen to the heavy chain of the antibody by way of a genetic fusion, as shown in Figure 3.

Recombinant Expression of βhCG-B11 Vaccine Conjugate: As shown in  
25 Figure 2, a plasmid containing neomycin and dihydrofolate reductase genes was generated containing the βhCG coding sequence fused to antibody B11 at the CH<sub>3</sub> domain of the heavy chain (SEQ ID NOs:9 and 10). The resulting plasmid construct was transfected into CHO cells using a standardized protocol (Qiagen Inc, Valencia, CA).  
30 Transfected cells were selected in media containing the antibiotic G418. Expression was further amplified by growing cells in increasingly higher concentrations of methotrexate. After amplification, the cells were cloned by limiting dilution, and stable clonal lines were used to generate cell banks for further studies. To confirm expression of the βhCG-B11 constructs, Western Blot analysis of proteins run on SDS-PAGE under  
35 reducing conditions was performed. This fusion protein was observed to be of the expected molecular weight and to be properly assembled (*i.e.*, to contain both the heavy chain fusion and the light chain). Specifically, the vaccine conjugate and the antibody alone were analyzed by SDS- PAGE using denaturing conditions and detected by

Western blot analysis. The blot was then probed separately using goat anti-human IgG heavy and light, and with a mAb (Sigma) specific to the  $\beta$ hCG C-terminal peptide. The results confirmed that the transformed CHO cells specifically expressed the B11- $\beta$ hCG vaccine conjugate as evidenced by the appropriate size and composition of the fusion product.

## **Example 2    Production of B11 scfv - $\beta$ hCG**

Design of vaccine conjugate: A second construct was generated by linking the  $\beta$ hCG antigen to a B11 single chain fusion (ScFv), which is a single chain antibody that binds to the human macrophage mannose receptor on dendritic cells and contains the  $V_L$  and  $V_H$  fragments of the fully human B11 antibody. Linkage was accomplished by covalently attaching the antigen to the carboxy terminus of the B11 ScFv by way of a genetic fusion, as shown in Figure 1 (referred to as the B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG construct).

Recombinant Expression of B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG Vaccine Conjugate: As shown in Figure 1, a plasmid was generated containing the B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG construct (SEQ ID NOs: 11 and 12). The resulting plasmid construct was transfected into mammalian cells using a standardized protocol (Qiagen Inc, Valencia, CA). Transfected cells were selected in media containing the antibiotic G418. An ELISA was performed to confirm expression of the B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG construct.

## **Example 3    Functional characterization of vaccine conjugates**

Antibody-targeted vaccine recognition of its cognate receptor on the APC surface is the first step in this delivery platform. Flow cytometry studies have been used to demonstrate that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 and B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG constructs bind specifically to cultured human DC expressing MR (Figure 4).

Using the anti-MR antibody as a probe, *in situ* staining of MR on human dermal DCs and macrophages in section of various human tissues was examined. Human tissue cryosections were stained with anti-MR human antibody B11. DCs present in the dermal layer of the skin were clearly labeled (data not shown) with the B11 antibody. It is noted that there was binding to DCs in the dermal layer of skin. Furthermore, immunohistochemistry performed with the anti-MR B11 HuMAb stained dendritic cells in all tissues tested and showed no unexpected cross-reactivity (results not shown). These studies have been repeated with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 with identical results.

**Example 4    Cross-presentation of the  $\beta$ hCG antigen/anti-MR antibody vaccine conjugate to T cells**

The capacity of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct to be processed by DCs for presentation of  $\beta$ hCG antigen to T cells *via* MHC class I and class II molecules on DCs (cross-presentation) was evaluated. In particular, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct was used to elicit antigen-specific T cells by culturing a pool of normal T cells with DCs that were exposed to the vaccine. The resulting "sensitized" T cells were then analyzed for their activity (proliferation and killing) and specificity. Specificity of the T cells can be demonstrated by comparing the T cell activity in response to target cells that have the  $\beta$ hCG antigen to antigen-negative controls. Cytotoxic T cells (CTL), if present, should kill only those targets that present  $\beta$ hCG related antigen but spare control targets that are either lacking the antigen or presenting an unrelated antigen. Since CTL-mediated antigen recognition always occurs in the context of a given MHC molecule bearing the peptide, blocking the MHC:peptide-CTL interaction with an MHC-specific mAb confirms the class I or class II presentation.

Induction of antigen-specific effector T cells: Dendritic cells were generated from normal donor peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) by culturing adherent monocytes with 25 ng/ml recombinant human GM-CSF (R&D systems, MN) and 100 ng/ml of recombinant human IL-4 for 5 days. On day 5, DCs were harvested (immature) and resuspended in AIM-V (serum-free) medium. The  $\beta$ hCG-B11 immunoconjugate (20  $\mu$ g/ml) was added to  $1.2 \times 10^6$  DC and incubated for 45 min at 37°C. Antigen-loaded DCs was allowed to mature in the presence of CD40L (Peprotech, NJ; 20 ng/ml) for at least 24 hours. Mature DC ( $1 \times 10^6$ ) were washed once and added to T cells ( $2 \times 10^7$ ; bulk) previously seeded in 24 well plates at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml (ratio of DC: T cells, 20). The following culture conditions were employed: addition of 10 ng/ml IL-7 on day 0, followed by 10 ng/ml of IL-10 on day 1 (at 24 hours), and 20 U/ml IL-2 on day 2 (at 48 hours). Restimulation was carried out on days 7, 14 and 21 as before, except that  $\beta$ hCG-B11 concentration was cut by half (10, 5 and 2.5  $\mu$ g/ml, respectively). T cells were tested for reactivity (either in bulk or with purified T cell sub populations) against  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labeled DC loaded with nothing,  $\beta$ hCG-B11, B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG, or B11. MHC-specificity was ascertained in the presence of HLA-specific mAbs.

As illustrated in Figure 5, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induced  $\beta$ hCG-specific cytotoxic T cells. No killing ensued if the T cells were cultured with targets that do not present  $\beta$ hCG. The target cells used in these experiments were HLA-matched DC treated with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct or control antigens. Target cells treated only

with the anti-MR antibody (B11) were not susceptible to the cytotoxic activity, demonstrating that only the antigen portion of the vaccine was able to elicit CTL activity. These results show that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces efficient CTL activity and, specifically, the CTL activity is directed towards the  $\beta$ hCG antigen but not the targeting antibody (B11).

Furthermore, the potent killing of targets presenting  $\beta$ hCG antigen was reproduced with purified CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, which killing was blocked in the presence of anti-MHC class I antibodies (Figure 6). In particular, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct was used to generate  $\beta$ hCG-specific T cells from peripheral blood mononuclear cells of two donors. CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were purified from bulk cultures using immunomagnetic beads. Cytotoxicity assays were carried out as described above with the effector:target ratio set at 40:1. The target cells (immature DC) were untreated (control) or loaded with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct. To demonstrate MHC Class I specificity, target cell killing was blocked by preincubation with an HLA-specific antibody (W6/32).

Collectively, these data (Figures 6 and 7) confirm the ability of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct to induce potent  $\beta$ hCG-specific CTL, and additionally demonstrate that the CTL activity is mediated by CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in an HLA-dependent manner. No killing activity was observed with the purified CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells.

As shown in Figure 7, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct -elicited T cells proliferate in response to the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct targeted DC. In particular, DC were treated with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct to generate  $\beta$ hCG-specific T cells from peripheral blood mononuclear cells. T cells from bulk cultures (CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells) were tested for proliferation in response to antigen stimulation. T cells were co-cultured with untreated DC (control) or DC loaded with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct with or without HLA blocking antibodies. To measure proliferation, DNA synthesis was analyzed after 5 days of culture using <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine. The data were expressed as the fold-increase in proliferation (stimulation index) over control. As seen with the CTL activity, no appreciable response was found when the T cells were stimulated by DC alone (*i.e.*, no antigen). DC targeted with only the unconjugated antibody (anti-MR B11 mAb) did not induce proliferation of T cells elicited by the  $\beta$ hCG – B11 construct. The proliferative capacity of the T cells was significantly blocked in the presence of both anti-MHC class I as well as class II-specific mAbs, demonstrating that both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were responding. These data show that the uptake of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct by DC enables the vaccine to gain access to MHC class I and class II processing pathways, which is consistent with co-localization of MR with MHC compartments.

**Example 5     Internalization by DCs of Anti-MR antibody B11 vs. internalization by DCs of a mannosylated antigen (Inhibition of clathrin mediated internalization)**

5                    Immature DCs can take up soluble antigens by pinocytic or receptor mediated endocytic mechanisms (55). The mechanism of antigen internalization determines its intracellular fate and may effect the quality of immune response to it (54, 55, 56). Internalization through the MR has been described as a rapid, clathrin mediated internalization event (57, 58). The MR itself has two putative clathrin targeting  
10 sequences within its cytoplasmic tail, and internalization of mannosylated gold particles have localized to clathrin-coated pits by EM (58, 59). Clathrin dependant endocytosis can be specifically disrupted by brief hypertonic shock or K<sup>+</sup> depletion (61). In order to determine if mannosylated antigens or B11 bound to the mannose receptor were internalized via clathrin-coated pits, immature DCs were incubated on ice in AIM5  
15 media with or without 400mM sucrose for 30 min in the presence of either B11 mAb or mannosylated BSA. Cells were then warmed to 37°C and allowed to internalize for 20 minutes. After being washed and fixed, cells were analyzed by confocal microscopy (data not shown). When B11 was bound to the MR, its uptake was inhibited by hypertonic shock, indicating that its mechanism of internalization was through clathrin  
20 coated-pits. Uptake of mannosylated BSA, in contrast, was not inhibited by hypertonic shock, indicating that its mechanism of internalization was not dependent on clathrin coated-pit formation. Even at concentration 20 fold higher than that of B11, surface staining by mannosylated BSA FITC was relatively weak. Subsequent studies revealed that internalized mannosylated BSA FITC co-localized with non-specific, fluid phase  
25 tracers, where as vesicles containing internalized B11 excluded the non-specific tracer (data not shown). In contrast to B11-FITC the uptake of both mannosylated BSA-FITC and the fluid phase tracer was largely blocked by pretreatment with the PI3K inhibitor wortmannin (data not shown). These results indicate that the vast majority of mannosylated BSA was taken up by the immature dendritic cell was through non-  
30 specific macropinocytic mechanisms, suggesting that the quality of immune response to the mannosylated antigen may differ greatly from antigen specifically targeted to the MR.

**Example 6     Binding of B11sfv-βhCG to DCs**

35

Monocyte-derived DCs were exposed either to B11sfv-βhCG or βhCG-B11 in PBS-BSA buffer for 45 minutes at 37°C and allowed to mature overnight in the presence of CD40L. Harvested DCs were then washed and stained with mouse anti-

βhCG followed by goat anti-hu IgG (F<sub>c</sub>)-PE conjugate. Stained cells were analyzed on a flow cytometer (BD-LSR). Approximately, 10,000 events were collected for each sample. Background autofluorescence and isotype matched antibody staining served as controls. Based on the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) (data not shown), B11sfv-βhCG binding to MR expressed on DC is similar to that of βhCG-B11.

**Example 7 CTLs specific for the βhCG-B11 construct recognize the scFv form of the antigen (B11sfv-βhCG) presented by DCs**

CTL raised to DC-presented βhCG-B11 were tested against autologous DC targets that were exposed to βhCG-B11 and B11sfv-βhCG, while untreated DC or DC exposed to B11 served as controls. Following antigen exposure, targets were labeled with <sup>51</sup>chromium and mixed with CTL in a 4 hour assay that measures release of radioactivity in the supernatant. In this experiment, βhCG-B11 -specific T cells recognize two of four targets that present the antigen on MHC class I molecules. No killing of targets ensues when DC lack antigen (Figure 11). Thus, the uptake of βhCG-B11 by DC likely results in a βhCG-derived T cell epitope recognized by CTL.

**Equivalents**

Those skilled in the art will recognize or be able to ascertain, using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents of the specific embodiments of the invention described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the following claims.

**25 Incorporation by Reference**

All patents, pending patent applications and other publications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.



## References

1. Steinman, R. M. 1991. The dendritic cell system and its role in immunogenicity. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 9:271.
- 5 2. Hart, D. N. 1997. Dendritic cells: unique leukocyte populations which control the primary immune response. *Blood.* 90:3245.
3. Banchereau, J., and R. M. Steinman. 1998. Dendritic cells and the control of  
10 immunity. *Nature.* 392:245.
4. Thery C., and S. Amigorena. 2001. The cell biology of antigen presentation in dendritic cells. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 13:45.
- 15 5. Hsu F. J., C. Benike, F. Fagnoni, T. M. Liles, D. Czerwinski, B. Taidi, E. G. Engleman, and R. Levy. 1996. Vaccination of patients with B-cell lymphoma using autologous antigen-pulsed dendritic cells. *Nat Med.* 2:52.
6. Kirk C. J., and J. J. Mule. 2000. Gene-modified dendritic cells for use in tumor  
20 vaccines. *Hum Gene Ther.* 11:797.
7. Thurner B., I. Haendle, C. Roder, D. Dieckmann, P. Keikavoussi, H. Jonuleit, Bender, C. Maczek, D. Schreiner, P. von den Driesch, E. B. Brocker, R. M. Steinman, A. Enk, E. Kampgen, and G. Schuler. 1999. Vaccination with mage-3A1  
25 peptide-pulsed mature, monocyte-derived dendritic cells expands specific cytotoxic T cells and induces regression of some metastases in advanced stage IV melanoma. *J Exp Med.* 190:1669.
8. Dallal R. M., and M. T. Lotze. 2000. The dendritic cell and human cancer vaccines.  
30 *Curr Opin Immunol.* 12:583.
9. Nair S., J. S. Babu, R. G. Dunham, P. Kanda, R. L. Burke, and B. T. Rouse. 1993. Induction of primary, antiviral cytotoxic, and proliferative responses with antigens administered via dendritic cells. *J Virol.* 67:4062.
- 35 10. Gilboa E. 1999. The makings of a tumor rejection antigen. *Immunity.* 11:263.

11. Fields R. C., K. Shimizu, J. J. Mule. 1998. Murine dendritic cells pulsed with whole tumor lysates mediate potent antitumor immune responses in vitro and in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 95:9482.
- 5 12. Carayanniotis G., and B. H. Barber. 1987. Adjuvant-free IgG responses induced with antigen coupled to antibodies against class II MHC. *Nature.* 327:59.
13. Snider D. P. and D. M. Segal. 1987. Targeted antigen presentation using crosslinked antibody heteroaggregates. *J. Immunol.* 139:1609.
- 10 14. Wang H., M. N. Griffiths, D. R. Burton, and P. Ghazal. 2000. Rapid antibody responses by low-dose, single-step, DCs-targeted immunization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 97:847.
- 15 15. Jiang W., W. J. Swiggard, C. Heufler, M. Peng, A. Mirza, R. M. Steinman, and M. C. Nussenzweig. 1995. The receptor DEC-205 expressed by DCs and thymic epithelial cells is involved in antigen processing. *Nature.* 375:151.
16. Keler, T., P. M. Guyre, L. A. Vitale, K. Sundarapandian, J. G. J. van de Winkel, Y. M. Deo, and R. F. Graziano. 2000. Targeting weak antigens to CD64 elicits potent humoral responses in human CD64 transgenic mice. *J. Immunol.* 165:6738.
- 20 17. Regnault, A., D. Lankar, V. Lacabanne, A. Rodriguez, C. Théry, M. Rescigno, T. Saito, S. Verbeek, C. Bonnerot, P. Ricciardi-Castagnoli, and S. Amigorena. 1999.
- 25 Fcγ Receptor-mediated induction of dendritic cell maturation and major histocompatibility complex class I-restricted antigen presentation after immune complex internalization. *J. Exp. Med.* 189:371.
18. Wallace P. K., K. Y. Tsang, J. Goldstein, P. Correale, T. M. Jarry, J. Schlom, P. M. Guyre, M. S. Ernstoff, and M. W. Fanger. 2001. Exogenous antigen targeted to FcγRI on myeloid cells is presented in association with MHC class I. *J Immunol Methods.* 248:183.
- 30 19. Berlyn K. A., B. Schultes, B. Leveugle, A. A. Noujaim, R. B. Alexander, and D. L. Mann. 2001. Generation of CD4(+) and CD8(+) T lymphocyte responses by dendritic cells armed with PSA/anti-PSA (antigen/antibody) complexes. *Clin Immunol.* 101:276.

20. Dhodapkar K. M., J. Krasovsky, B. Williamson, and M. V. Dhodapkar. 2002. Antitumor monoclonal antibodies enhance cross-presentation of cellular antigens and the generation of myeloma-specific killer T cells by dendritic cells. *J Exp Med.* 195:125.
- 5 21. Lonberg N., L. D. Taylor, F. A. Harding, M. Trownstine, K. M. Higgins, S. R. Schramm, C. C. Kuo, R. Mashayekh, K. Wymore, J. G. McCabe, et al. 1994. Antigen-specific human antibodies from mice comprising four distinct genetic modifications. *Nature.* 368:856.
- 10 22. Fishwild D. M., S. L. O'Donnell, T. Bengoechea, D. V. Hudson, F. Harding, S. L. Bernhard, D. Jones, R. M. Kay, K. M. Higgins, S. R. Schramm, and N. Lonberg. 1996. High-avidity human IgG kappa monoclonal antibodies from a novel strain of minilocus transgenic mice. *Nat Biotechnol.* 14:845.
- 15 23. Kohler G., and C. Milstein. 1975. Continuous cultures of fused cells secreting antibody of predefined specificity. *Nature.* 256:495.
24. Fanger, N. A., D. Voigtlaender, C. Liu, S. Swink, K. Wardwell, J. Fisher, R. F. Graziano, L. C. Pfefferkorn, and P. M. Guyre. 1997. Characterization of expression, cytokine regulation, and effector function of the high affinity IgG receptor FcγRI (CD64) expressed on human blood DCss. *J. Immunol.* 158:3090.
- 20 25. Gosselin, E. J., K. Wardwell, D. R. Gosselin, N. Alter, J. L. Fisher, and P. M. Guyre. 1992. Enhanced antigen presentation using human Fcγ receptor (monocyte/macrophage)-specific immunogens. *J. Immunol.* 149:3477.
- 25 26. Stahl P. D. 1992. The mannose receptor and other macrophage lectins. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 4:49.
- 30 27. Uccini S., M. C. Sirianni, L. Vincenzi, S. Topino, A. Stoppacciaro, I. Lesnoni La Parola, M. Capuano, C. Masini, D. Cerimele, M. Cella, A. Lanzavecchia, P. Allavena, Mantovani, C. D. Baroni, and L. P. Ruco. 1997. Kaposi's sarcoma cells express the macrophage-associated antigen mannose receptor and develop in peripheral blood cultures of Kaposi's sarcoma patients. *Am J Pathol.* 150:929.
- 35 28. Magnusson S., and T. Berg. 1993. Endocytosis of ricin by rat liver cells in vivo and in vitro is mainly mediated by mannose receptors on sinusoidal endothelial cells. *Biochem J.* 291:749.

29. Noorman F., E. A. Braat, M. Barrett-Bergshoeff, E. Barbe, A. van Leeuwen, J. Lindeman, and D. C. Rijken. 1997. Monoclonal antibodies against the human mannose receptor as a specific marker in flow cytometry and immunohistochemistry for  
5 macrophages. *J Leukoc Biol.* 61:63.
30. Nobes C, Marsh M. 2000. Dendritic cells: new roles for Cdc42 and Rac in antigen uptake? *Curr Biol.* 10:20.
- 10 31. Lanzavecchia A. 1996. Mechanisms of antigen uptake for presentation. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 8:3.
32. Harris J., Werling D., Hope J.C., Taylor G., Howard C.J. 2002. Caveolea and caveolin in immune cells: distribution and functions. *Trends Immunol.* 23:3.
- 15 33. Apostolopoulos V., McKenzie I.F. 2001. Role of the mannose receptor in the immune response. *Curr Mol Med.* 1:4.
34. East L., Isacke C.M. 2002. The mannose receptor family. *Biochim Biophys Acta.*  
20 1572:2-3.
35. Lew D.B., Songu-Mize E., Pontow S.E., Stahl P. D., Rattazzi M.C. 1994. A mannose receptor mediates mannosyl-rich glycoprotein-induced mitogenesis in bovine airway smooth muscle cells. *J Clin Invest.* 94:5.
- 25 36. Mueller A., Kelly E., Strame P.G. 2002. Pathways for internalization and recycling of the chemokine receptor CCR5. *Blood.* 99:3.
37. Taylor M.E., J. T. Conary, M. R. Lennartz, P. D. Stahl, and K. Drickamer. 1990.  
30 Primary structure of the mannose receptor contains multiple motifs resembling carbohydrate-recognition domains. *J Biol Chem.* 265:12156.
38. Taylor M.E. 2001. Structure and function of the macrophage mannose receptor. *Results Probl Cell Differ.* 33:105.
- 35 39. Simpson D. Z., P. G. Hitchen, E. L. Elmhirst, and M. E. Taylor. 1999. Multiple interactions between pituitary hormones and the mannose receptor. *Biochem J.* 343:403.

40. Irjala H., E. L. Johansson, R. Grenman, K. Alanen, M. Salmi, and S. Jalkanen. 2001. Mannose receptor is a novel ligand for L-selectin and mediates lymphocyte binding to lymphatic endothelium. *J Exp Med.* 194:1033.
- 5 41. Lee, S. J., S. Evers, D. Roeder, A. F. Parlow, J. Risteli, L. Risteli, Y. C. Lee, T. Feizi, H. Langen, and M. C. Nussenzweig. Mannose receptor-mediated regulation of serum glycoprotein homeostasis. *Science* 295:1898.
- 10 42. Condaminet B., J. Peguet-Navarro, P. D. Stahl, C. Dalbiez-Gauthier, D. Schmitt, and O. Berthier-Vergnes. 1998. Human epidermal Langerhans cells express the mannose-fucose binding receptor. *Eur J Immunol.* 28:3541.
- 15 43. Reis e Sousa C., P. D. Stahl, and J. M. Austyn. 1993. Phagocytosis of antigens by Langerhans cells in vitro. *J Exp Med.* 178:509.
44. Mommaas A. M., A. A. Mulder, R. Jordens, C. Out, M. C. Tan, P. Cresswell, P. M. Kluin, and F. Koning. 1999. Human epidermal Langerhans cells lack functional mannose receptors and a fully developed endosomal/lysosomal compartment for loading of HLA class II molecules. *Eur J Immunol.* 29:571.
- 20 45. Lohse A. W., P. A. Knolle, K. Bilo, A. Uhrig, C. Waldmann, M. Ibe, E. Schmitt, G. Gerken, K. H. Meyer Zum Buschenfelde. 1996. Antigen-presenting function and B7 expression of murine sinusoidal endothelial cells and Kupffer cells. *Gastroenterology.* 110:1175.
- 25 46. Tan M.C., A. M. Mommaas, J. W. Drijfhout, R. Jordens, J. J. Onderwater, D. Verwoerd, A. A. Mulder, A. N. van der Heiden, D. Scheidegger, L. C. Oomen, T. H. Ottenhoff, A. Tulp, J. J. Neefjes, and F. Koning. 1997. Mannose receptor-mediated uptake of antigens strongly enhances HLA class II-restricted antigen presentation by cultured DCss. *Eur J Immunol.* 27:2426.
- 30 47. Engering A. J., M. Cella, D. M. Fluitsma, E. C. Hoefsmit, A. Lanzavecchia, and J. Pieters. 1997. Mannose receptor mediated antigen uptake and presentation in human DCss. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* 417:183.
- 35

48. Apostolopoulos V., G. A. Pietersz, S. Gordon, L. Martinez-Pomares, and I. F. McKenzie. 2000. Aldehyde-mannan antigen complexes target the MHC class I antigen-presentation pathway. *Eur J Immunol.* 30:1714.
- 5 49. Prigozy T. I., P. A. Sieling, D. Clemens, P. L. Stewart, S. M. Behar, S. A. Porcelli, M. B. Brenner, R. L. Modlin, and M. Kronenberg. 1997. The mannose receptor delivers lipoglycan antigens to endosomes for presentation to T cells by CD1b molecules. *Immunity.* 6:187.
- 10 50. Apostolopoulos V., B. E. Loveland, G. A. Pietersz, and I. F. McKenzie. 1995. CTL in mice immunized with human mucin 1 are MHC-restricted. *J Immunol.* 155:5089.
51. Dhodapkar M.V., R. M. Steinman, J. Krasovsky, C. Munz, and N. Bhardwaj.  
15 2001. Antigen-specific inhibition of effector T cell function in humans after injection of immature dendritic cells. *J Exp Med.* 193:233.
52. Hawiger D., K. Inaba, Y. Dorsett, M. Guo, K. Mahnke, M. Rivera, J. V. Ravetch, R. M. Steinman, and M. C. Nussenzweig. 2001. Dendritic cells induce peripheral T  
20 cell unresponsiveness under steady state conditions in vivo. *J Exp Med.* 194:769.
53. Wallace, P. K., Romet-Lemonne, J. L., Chokri, M., Fanger, M. W., and Fadul, C. E. Production of macrophage activated killer cells for in vivo targeting to glioblastoma with a bispecific antibody to FcγRI and EGF receptor, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.*  
25 49: 493-503, 2000.
54. Nobes C, Marsh M. Dendritic cells: new roles for Cdc42 and Rac in antigen uptake? *Curr Biol.* 2000 Oct 19;10(20):R739-41.
- 30 55. Lanzavecchia A. Mechanisms of antigen uptake for presentation. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 1996 Jun;8(3):348-54.
57. Harris J, Werling D, Hope JC, Taylor G, Howard CJ. Caveolae and caveolin in immune cells: distribution and functions. *Trends Immunol.* 2002 Mar;23(3):158-64  
35
58. Apostolopoulos V, McKenzie IF Role of the mannose receptor in the immune response *Curr Mol Med.* 2001 Sep;1(4):469-74. Review PMID: 11899091 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

59. East L, Isacke CM. The mannose receptor family *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2002 Sep 19;1572(2-3):364-86.
- 5 60. Lew DB, Songu-Mize E, Pontow SE, Stahl PD, Rattazzi MC. A mannose receptor mediates mannosyl-rich glycoprotein-induced mitogenesis in bovine airway smooth muscle cells *J Clin Invest*. 1994 Nov;94(5):1855-63
61. Mueller A, Kelly E, Strange PG. Related Articles, Links Pathways for  
10 internalization and recycling of the chemokine receptor CCR5 *Blood*. 2002 Feb 1;99(3):785-91.
62. Cohen, B. E., A. S. Rosenthal, and W. E. Paul. 1973. Antigen-macrophage interaction. II. Relative roles of cytophilic antibody and other membrane sites.  
15 *J.Immunol*. 111:820.
63. Wernersson, S., Karlsson M.C.I., Dahlström J., Mattsson R., Verbeek J.S., and Heyman B. 1999. IgG-mediated enhancement of antibody responses is low in Fc receptor gδ chain-deficient mice and increased in FcγRII-deficient mice. *J.Immunol*.  
20 163:618.
64. Regnault, A., D. Lankar, V. Lacabanne, A. Rodriguez, C. Théry, M. Rescigno, T. Saito, S. Verbeek, C. Bonnerot, P. Ricciardi-Castagnoli, and S. Amigorena. 1999. Fcγδ Receptor-mediated induction of dendritic cell maturation and major histocompatibility  
25 complex class I-restricted antigen presentation after immune complex internalization. *J.Exp.Med*. 189:371
65. Wallace P. K., K. Y. Tsang, J. Goldstein, P. Correale, T. M. Jarry, J. Schlom, P. M. Guyre, M. S. Ernstoff, and M. W. Fanger. 2001. Exogenous antigen targeted to  
30 FcγRI on myeloid cells is presented in association with MHC class I. *J Immunol Methods*. 248:183.
66. Snider D.P. and D. M. Segal. 1987. Targeted antigen presentation using crosslinked antibody heteroaggregates. *J.Immunol*. 139:1609.  
35
67. Carayanniotis G., and B. H. Barber. 1987. Adjuvant-free IgG responses induced with antigen coupled to antibodies against class II MHC. *Nature*. 327:59.

68. Taylor M.E. 2001. Structure and function of the macrophage mannose receptor. Results Probl Cell Differ. 33:105.
69. Fanger, N. A., D. Voigtlaender, C. Liu, S. Swink, K. Wardwell, J. Fisher, R. F. Graziano, L. C. Pfefferkorn, and P. M. Guyre. 1997. Characterization of expression, cytokine regulation, and effector function of the high affinity IgG receptor FcγRI (CD64) expressed on human blood DCs. J. Immunol. 158:3090.
70. Trembl, J.F., Deo, M.D., Wallace, P.K., and T. Keler. A Mannose receptor-specific human antibody for delivery of antigens to dendritic cells. Prepared for submission to J. Leuk. Biol. 2003.
71. Keler, T., P. M. Guyre, L. A. Vitale, K. Sundarapandian, J. G. J. van de Winkel, Y. M. Deo, and R. F. Graziano. 2000. Targeting weak antigens to CD64 elicits potent humoral responses in human CD64 transgenic mice. J. Immunol. 165:6738.
72. Guyre CA, Barreda ME, Swink SL, Fanger MW. 2001. Colocalization of Fc gamma RI-targeted antigen with class I MHC: implications for antigen processing. J Immunol 166(4):2469-78.
73. Triozzi, P.L. and V. Stevens. 1999. Human Chorionic gonadotropin as a target for cancer vaccines (Review). Oncology reports 6: 7-17.
74. Louchimo, J., Carpelan-Holmstrom, M., Alfthan, H., Stenman, U.H., Jarvinen, H.J., Haglund, C. 2002. Serum hCGbβ,α CA 72-4, and CEA are independent prognostic factors in colorectal cancer. Int. J. Can. 101:545-548.
75. Hotakainen, K., Ljungberg, B., Paju, A., Alfthan, H., and U-H Stenman. 2002. The free b-subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin as a prognostic factor in renal cell carcinoma. British J. of Can. 86:185-189.
76. Heijnen, I. A., M. J. van Vugt, N. A. Fanger, R. F. Graziano, T. P. de Wit, F. M. Hofhuis, P. M. Guyre, P. J. Capel, J. S. Verbeek, and J. G. van de Winkel. 1996. Antigen targeting to myeloid-specific human FcγRI/CD64 triggers enhanced antibody responses in transgenic mice. J.Clin.Invest. 97:331.



77. WO 91/00360
78. U.S. patent No. 4,950,480
- 5 79. Snider et al. (1990) J. of Exp. Med. 171:1957-1963.
80. Shen et al. J. of Immunol. 137(11):3378-3382.
81. Snider and Segal (1989) J. of Immunol. 143(1):59-65.
- 10 82. U.S. Patent No. 4,954,617
83. Snider and Segal (1987) J. Immunology 139:1609-1616
- 15 84. Kawamura and Berzofsky (1986) J. of Immunol. 136(1):58-65.

We claim:

1. A molecular conjugate comprising a monoclonal antibody that binds to human antigen presenting cells (APCs) linked to  $\beta$  human chorionic gonadotropin ( $\beta$ hCG).  
5
2. The molecular conjugate of claim 1, wherein the antibody binds to a C-type lectin expressed on human dendritic cells.
- 10 3. The molecular conjugate of claims 1 or 2, wherein the antibody binds to the human mannose receptor.
4. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of human, humanized and chimeric  
15 antibodies.
5. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of a whole antibody, an Fab fragment and a single chain antibody.  
20
6. The molecular conjugate of claim 1, wherein the conjugate is a recombinant fusion protein.
7. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, wherein  
25 the antibody comprises a human heavy chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences and a human light chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences, wherein:
  - (a) the human heavy chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 15, and conservative modifications thereof; and
  - 30 (b) the human light chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 18, and conservative modifications thereof.
8. The molecular conjugate of claim 6, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 14, and conservative  
35 modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 17, and conservative modifications thereof.

9. The molecular conjugate of claims 7 or 8, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:13, and conservative modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:16, and conservative modifications thereof.
- 5
10. The molecular conjugate of claim 1, wherein the antibody comprises:
- (a) a heavy chain variable region derived from a human VH5-51 germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:30); and
- 10 (b) a light chain variable region derived from a human Vk-L15 (SEQ ID NO:32) germline sequence.
11. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding, wherein the antibody comprises human heavy chain and human light chain variable regions
- 15 comprising the amino acid sequences shown in SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:8 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to human dendritic cells.
- 20 12. A molecular conjugate comprising a human antibody heavy chain and a human antibody light chain, wherein either or both chains are linked to  $\beta$ hCG.
13. The molecular conjugate of claim 12, wherein the heavy chain is linked to  $\beta$ hCG and comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2.
- 25 14. The molecular conjugate of claims 12 or 13, wherein the light chain comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:6.
15. A molecular conjugate comprising a monoclonal antibody that
- 30 binds to human antigen presenting cells (APCs) linked to  $\beta$  human chorionic gonadotropin ( $\beta$ hCG), wherein the antibody comprises:
- (a) a heavy chain variable region derived from a human VH5-51 germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:30); and
- (b) a light chain variable region derived from a human Vk-L15 (SEQ
- 35 ID NO:32) germline sequence.

16. A molecular conjugate comprising a human single chain antibody that binds to human antigen presenting cells (APCs) linked to  $\beta$  human chorionic gonadotropin ( $\beta$ hCG), wherein the conjugate comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:12.

5

17. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims which is internalized and processed by APCs, such that a T cell-mediated immune response is generated against the antigen.

10

18. The molecular conjugate of claim 17, wherein the T cell response is mediated by cytotoxic T cells.

19. The molecular conjugate of claims 17 or 18, wherein the T cell response is mediated by both  $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T cells.

15

20. The molecular conjugate of any of claims 17-19, wherein the T cell response is induced through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways.

21. A composition comprising the molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, optionally in combination with an adjuvant.

20

22. A method of inducing or enhancing a T cell-mediated immune response against  $\beta$ hCG, comprising contacting the molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims with APCs such that the antigen is processed and presented to T cells in a manner which induces or enhances a T cell-mediated response against the antigen.

25

23. The method of claim 22, wherein the T cell response is mediated by both  $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T cells.

30

24. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the T cell response is mediated by cytotoxic T cells and/or helper T cells.

25. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the T cell response is induced by cross-presentation of the antigen to T cells through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways.

35

26. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the  $\beta$ hCG antigen is expressed by a tumor cell.

27. The method of claim 26, wherein the tumor cell is selected from the group consisting of colon, lung, pancreas, breast, ovary, and germ cell derived tumor cells.

28. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the molecular conjugate is contacted with the dendritic cells *in vivo*.

10

29. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the molecular conjugate is contacted with the dendritic cells *ex vivo*.

30. The method of any of the preceding claims, further comprising contacting the dendritic cells with a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells, optionally GM-CSF or FLT3-L.

15

31. The method of any of the preceding claims, further comprising contacting the dendritic cells with an immunostimulatory agent, optionally an antibody against CTLA-4.

20

32. A method of immunizing a subject comprising administering a molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, optionally in combination with an adjuvant, a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells and/or an immunostimulatory agent.

25

33. A method of inducing or enhancing a cytotoxic T cell response against an antigen comprising:

forming a conjugate of the antigen and a monoclonal antibody which binds to antigen presenting cells (APCs); and

30

contacting the conjugate either *in vivo* or *ex vivo* with APCs such that the antigen is internalized, processed and presented to T cells in a manner which induces or enhances a cytotoxic T cell response against the antigen.

35

34. The method of claim 33, which further induces or enhances a helper T cell response against the antigen.

35. The method of claims 33 or 34, wherein the T cell response is mediated by both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the T cell response is induced through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways.

37. The method of any of claims 33-36, wherein the antibody binds to a C-type lectin expressed on human dendritic cells.

38. The method of any of claims 33-37, wherein the antibody binds to the human mannose receptor.

39. The method of any of claims 33-38, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of human, humanized and chimeric antibodies.

40. The method of any of claims 33-39, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of a whole antibody, an Fab fragment and a single chain antibody.

41. The method of any of claims 33-40, wherein the antibody comprises a human heavy chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences and a human light chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences, wherein:

(a) the human heavy chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 15, and conservative modifications thereof; and

(b) the human light chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 18, and conservative modifications thereof.

42. The method of claim 41, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 14, and conservative modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:17, and conservative modifications thereof.

43. The method of claims 41 or 42, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:13, and conservative modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:16, and conservative modifications thereof.

44. The method of any of claims 41-43, wherein the antibody comprises human heavy chain and human light chain variable regions comprising the amino acid sequences shown in SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:8 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells.

45. The method of any of claims 33-44, wherein the antigen is expressed by a tumor cell or a pathogenic organism.

46. The method of any of claims 33-45, wherein the antigen is selected from the group consisting of  $\beta$ hCG, Gp100, prostate associated antigen and Pmel-17.

47. The method of any of claims 33-46, further comprising contacting the dendritic cells with an adjuvant, a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells, and/or an immunostimulatory agent.

48. The method of any of claims 33-47, wherein the conjugate is administered *in vivo* to a subject.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the subject is immunized against the antigen.

FIGURE 1

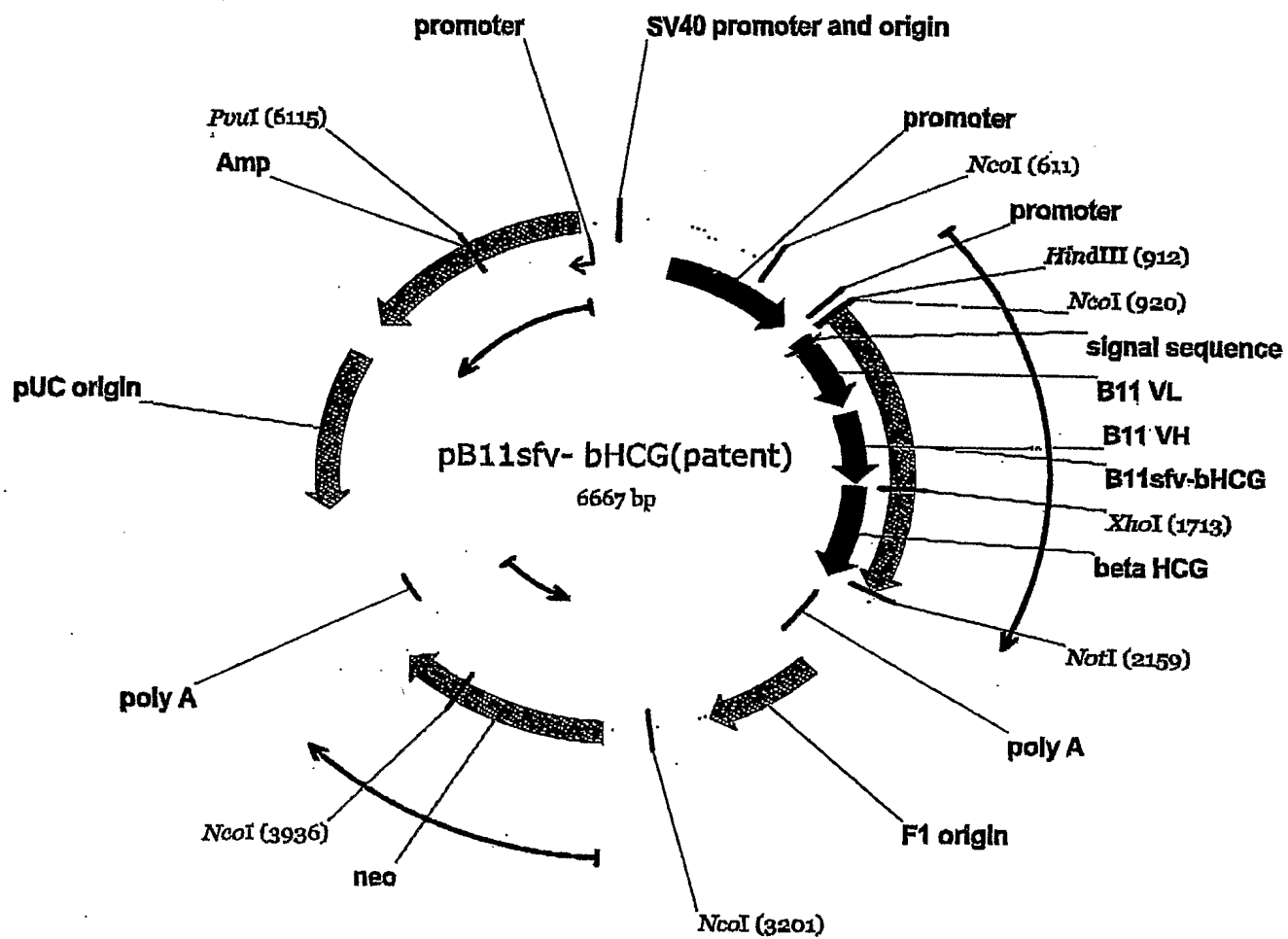




FIGURE 2

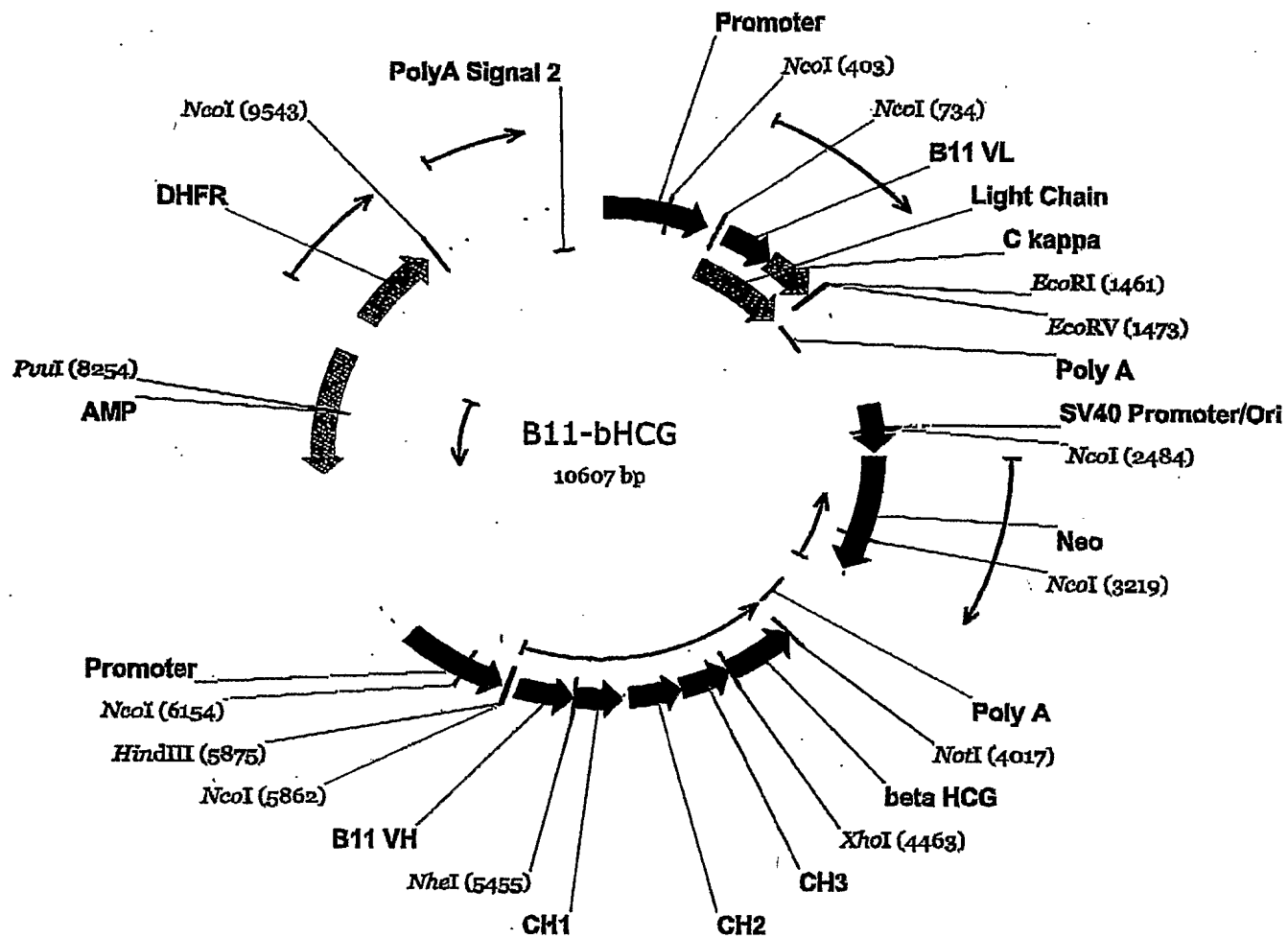


FIGURE 3

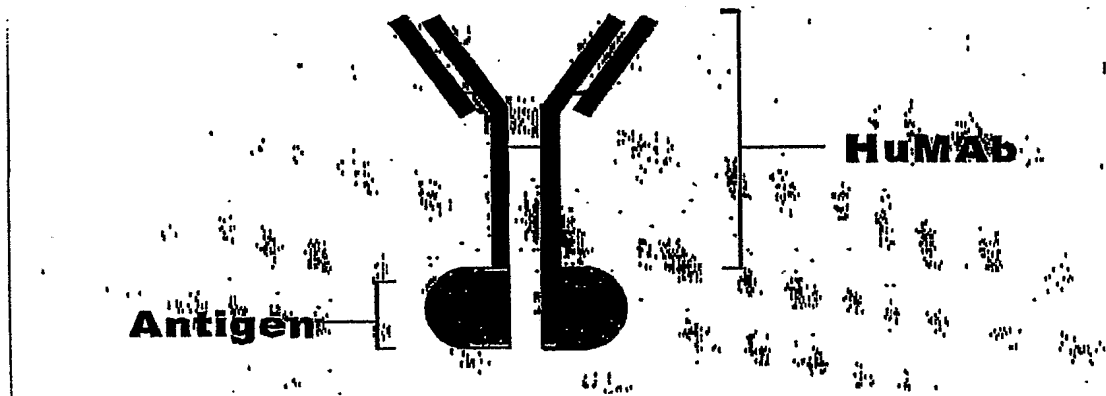


FIGURE 4

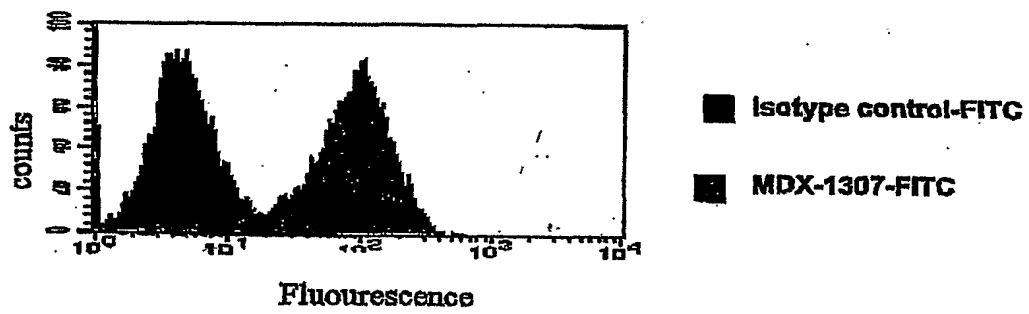


FIGURE 5

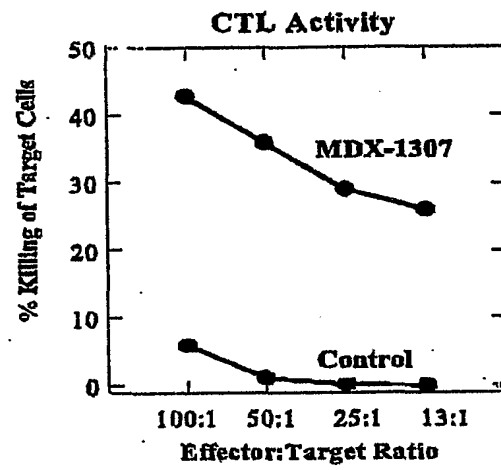


FIGURE 6

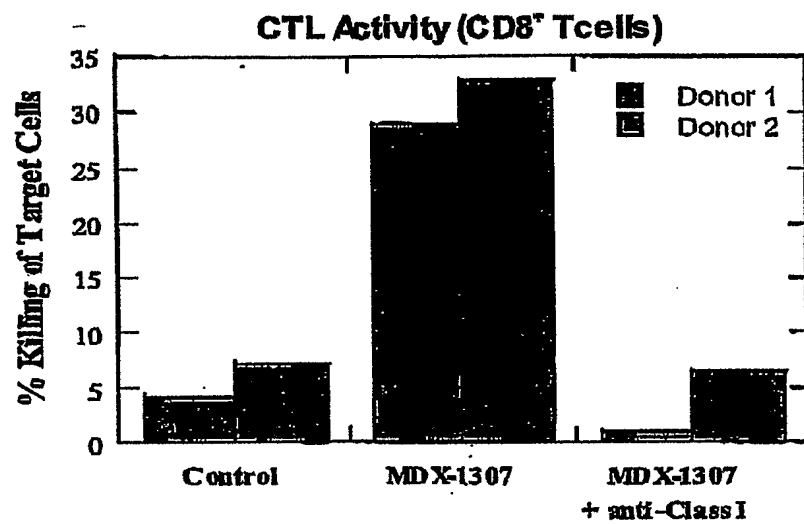
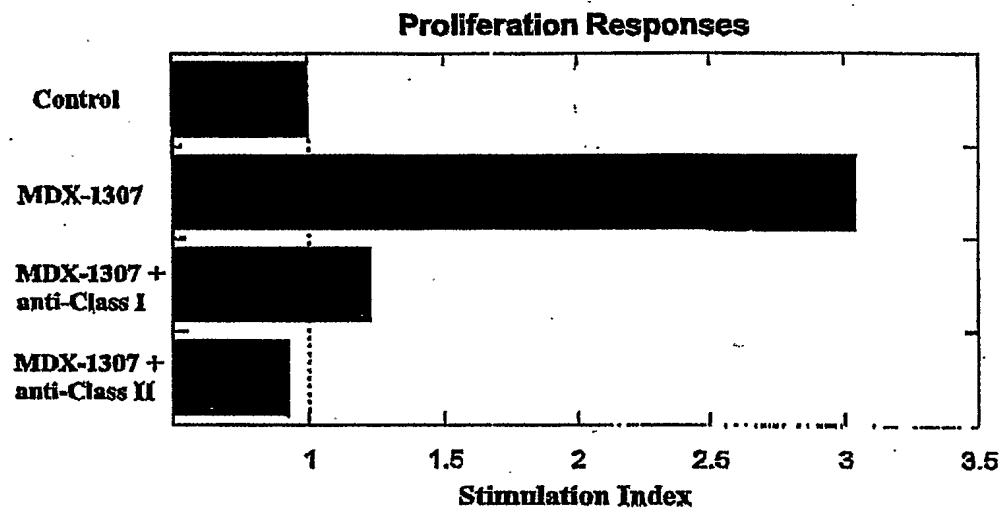


FIGURE 7



## FIGURE 8

## Anti-Mannose Receptor B11 VH

V-segment: Locus - 5-51 Name: DP-73/V5-51  
 D-segment: Unknown  
 J-segment: JH4b

```

1      E V Q L V Q S G A E V K K P G E S L
      GAG GTG CAG CTG GTG CAG TCT GGA GCA GAG GTG AAA AAG CCC GGG GAG TCT CTG

                                CDR 1
                                ~~~~~
55     R I S C K G S G D S F T T Y W I G W
      AGG ATC TCC TGT AAG GGT TCT GGA GAC AGT TTT ACC ACC TAC TGG ATC GGC TGG

                                CDR 2
                                ~~~~~
109    V R Q M P G K G L E W M G I I Y P G
      GTG CGC CAG ATG CCC GGG AAA GGC CTG GAG TGG ATG GGG ATC ATC TAT CCT GGT

                                CDR 2
                                ~~~~~
163    D S D T I Y S P S F Q G Q V T I S A
      GAC TCT GAT ACC ATA TAC AGC CCG TCC TTC CAA GGC CAG GTC ACC ATC TCA GCC

217    D K S I S T A Y L Q W S S L K A S D
      GAC AAG TCC ATC AGC ACC GCC TAC CTG CAG TGG AGC AGC CTG AAG GCC TCG GAC

                                CDR 3
                                ~~~~~
271    T A M Y Y C T R G D R G V D Y W G Q
      ACC GCC ATG TAT TAC TGT ACG AGA GGG GAC CGG GGC GTT GAC TAC TGG GGC CAG

                                JH4b
                                ~~~~~
325    G T L V T V S S
      GGA ACC CTG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA
  
```

## FIGURE 9

## Anti-Mannose Receptor B11 VL

V-segment: Locus - L15 Name: DPK7/HK134  
J-segment: JK1

```

      D I Q M T Q S P S S L S A S V G D R
1  GAC ATC CAG ATG ACC CAG TCT CCA TCC TCA CTG TCT GCA TCT GTA GGA GAC AGA

                                CDR 1
                                -----
      V T I T C R A S Q G I S R W L A W Y
55  GTC ACC ATC ACT TGT CGG GCG AGT CAG GGT ATT AGC AGG TGG TTA GCC TGG TAT

                                CDR 2
                                -----
      Q Q K P E K A P K S L I Y A A S S L
109 CAG CAG AAA CCA GAG AAA GCC CCT AAG TCC CTG ATC TAT GCT GCA TCC AGT TTG

      CDR 2
      -----
      Q S G V P S R F S G S G S G T D F T
163 CAA AGT GGG GTC CCA TCA AGG TTC AGC GGC AGT GGA TCT GGG ACA GAT TTC ACT

                                CDR 3
                                -----
      L T I S G L Q P E D F A T Y Y C Q Q
217 CTC ACC ATC AGC GGC CTG CAG CCT GAA GAT TTT GCA ACT TAT TAC TGC CAA CAG

      CDR 3
      -----
      Y N S Y P R T F G Q G T K V E I K
271 TAT AAT AGT TAC CCT CGG ACG TTC GGC CAA GGG ACC AAG GTG GAA ATC AAA

      L
      |
      v
      JK 1

```



FIGURE 10

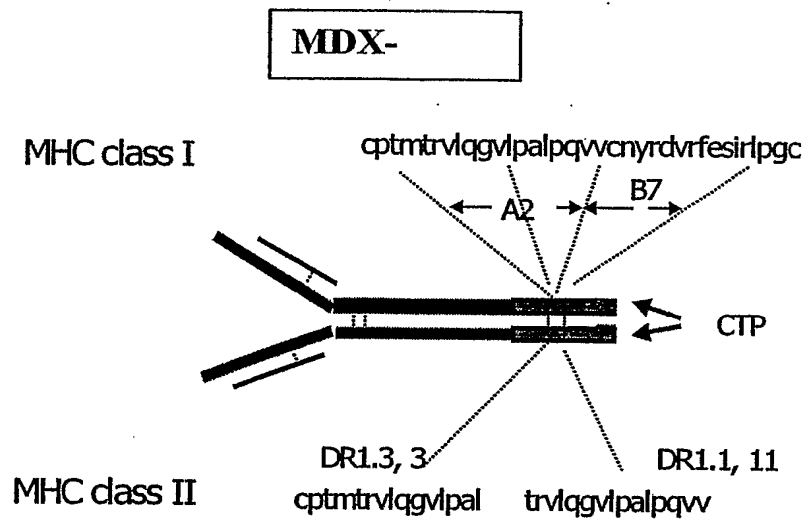


FIGURE 11

CTL 3861

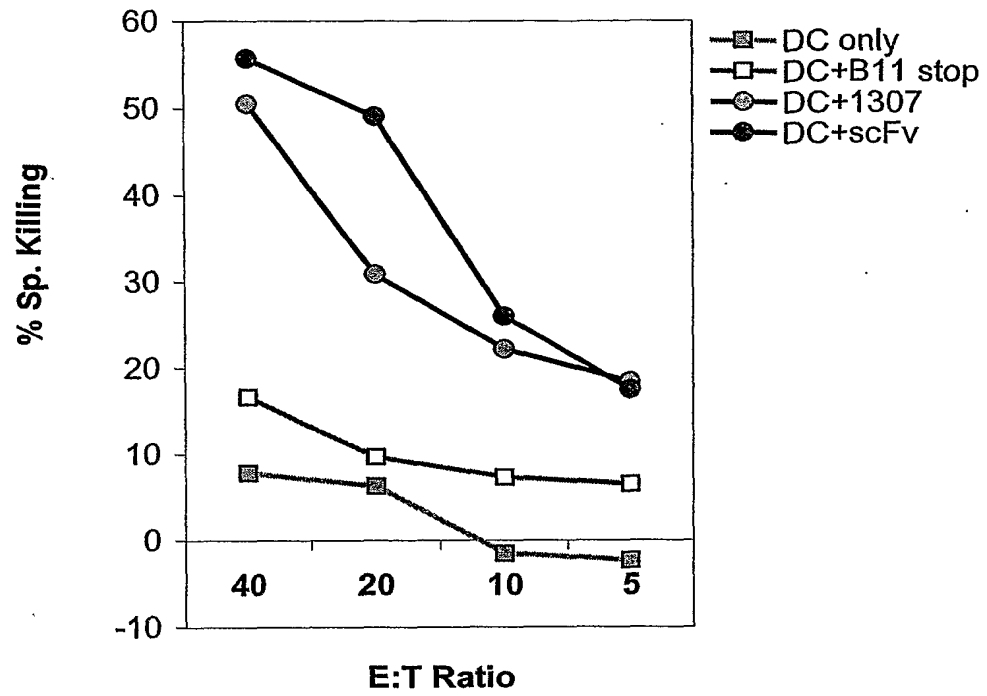


FIGURE 12

### Anti-Mannose Receptor: VH5-51 Regions

	CDR1																																		
5-51 germline	E	V	Q	L	V	Q	S	G	A	E	V	K	K	P	G	E	S	L	K	I	S	C	K	G	S	G	Y	S	F	T	S	Y	W	I	G
B11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	D	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-

[illegible]

5-51 germline	S A D K S I S T A Y L Q W S S L K A S D T A M Y Y C A R	
B11	- - - - -	CDR3 - G D R G V D Y

5-51 germline  
B11 W G Q G T L V T V S S





FIGURE 15

## Anti-Mannose Receptor VK Regions

L15 germline: GAC ATC CAG ATG ACC CAG TCT CCA TCC TCA CTG TCT GCA TCT GTA GGA GAC AGA GTC ACC ATC  
 B11: -----

CDR1  
 L15 germline: ACT TGT CGG GCG AGT CAG GGT ATT AGC AGC TGG TTA GCC TGG TAT CAG CAG AAA CCA GAG AAA  
 B11: -----G-----

CDR2  
 L15 germline: GCC CCT AAG TCC CTG ATC TAT GCT GCA TCC AGT TTG CAA AGT GGG GTC CCA TCA AGG TTC AGC  
 B11: -----

L15 germline: GGC AGT GGA TCT GGG ACA GAT TTC ACT CTC ACC ATC AGC AGC CTG GAG CCT GAA GAT TTT GCA  
 B11: -----G-----

CDR3  
 L15 germline: ACT TAT TAC TGC CAA CAG TAT AAT AGT TAC CCT  
 B11: -----CGG ACG TTC GGC CAA GGG ACC AAG GTG GAA

B11: ATC AAA

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Medarex, Inc. et al.

<120> ANTIBODY VACCINE CONJUGATES AND USES  
THEREFOR

<130> MXI-301PC

<150> 60/443979

<151> 2003-01-31

<160> 32

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1

<211> 1407

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 1

```

atgggatgga gctgtatcat cctgttcctc gtggccacag caaccgggtgt ccactctgag 60
gtgcagctgg tgcagtctgg agcagagggtg aaaaagcccg gggagtctct gaggatctcc 120
tgtaagggtt ctggagacag ttttaccacc tactggatcg gctgggtgcg ccagatgccc 180
gggaaaggcc tggagtggat ggggatcatc tatcctgggtg actctgatac catatacagc 240
ccgtccttcc aaggccagggt caccatctca gccgacaagt ccatcagcac cgcctacctg 300
cagtggagca gcctgaaggc ctcggacacc gccatgtatt actgtacgag aggggaccgg 360
ggcgttgact actggggcca gggaaacctg gtcaccgtct cctcagctag caccaagggc 420
ccatcggtct tccccctggc accctcctcc aagagcacct ctgggggcac agcgccctg 480
ggctgcctgg tcaaggacta cttccccgag ccggtgacgg tgctgtggaa ctcaggcgcc 540
ctgaccagcg gcgtgcacac cttccccggt gtcctacagt cctcaggact ctactccctc 600

agcagcgtgg tgaccgtgcc ctccagcagc ttgggcaccc agacctacat ctgcaacgtg 660
aatcacaagc ccagcaacac caaggtggac aagaaagtgg agcccaaatc ttgtgacaaa 720
actcacacat gccaccgtg cccagcacct gaactcctgg ggggaccgtc agtcttcctc 780
ttccccccaa aacccaagga caccctcatg atctcccgga cccctgaggt cacatgcgtg 840
gtggtggacg tgagccacga agaccctgag gtcaagttca actggtacgt ggacggcgtg 900
gaggtgcata atgccaagac aaagccgcgg gaggagcagt acaacagcac gtaccgtgtg 960
gtcagcgtcc tcaccgtcct gcaccaggac tggctgaatg gcaaggagta caagtgaag 1020
gtctccaaca aagccctccc agcccccatc gagaaaacca tctccaaagc caaagggcag 1080
ccccgagaac cacaggtgta caccctgccc ccattccggg atgagctgac caagaaccag 1140
gtcagcctga cctgcctggt caaaggcttc tatccagcg acatcgccgt ggagtgggag 1200
agcaatgggc agccggagaa caactacaag accacgcctc ccgtgctgga ctccgacggc 1260
tccttcttcc tctacagcaa gctcaccgtg gacaagagca ggtggcagca ggggaacgtc 1320
ttctcatgct ccgtgatgca tgaggctctg cacaaccact acacgcagaa gagcctctcc 1380
ctgtctccgg gtaaaggctc gagctga 1407

```

<210> 2

<211> 468

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2

```

Met Gly Trp Ser Cys Ile Ile Leu Phe Leu Val Ala Thr Ala Thr Gly
 1             5             10             15
Val His Ser Glu Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys
      20             25             30
Pro Gly Glu Ser Leu Arg Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Asp Ser Phe
    35             40             45

```

Thr	Thr	Tyr	Trp	Ile	Gly	Trp	Val	Arg	Gln	Met	Pro	Gly	Lys	Gly	Leu
50						55					60				
Glu	Trp	Met	Gly	Ile	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Gly	Asp	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ile	Tyr	Ser
65				70					75						80
Pro	Ser	Phe	Gln	Gly	Gln	Val	Thr	Ile	Ser	Ala	Asp	Lys	Ser	Ile	Ser
			85						90					95	
Thr	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Trp	Ser	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ala	Met
			100					105					110		
Tyr	Tyr	Cys	Thr	Arg	Gly	Asp	Arg	Gly	Val	Asp	Tyr	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly
			115					120					125		
Thr	Leu	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr	Lys	Gly	Pro	Ser	Val	Phe
130							135				140				
Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Thr	Ala	Ala	Leu
145						150				155					160
Gly	Cys	Leu	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Trp
				165					170					175	
Asn	Ser	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe	Pro	Ala	Val	Leu
			180					185					190		
Gln	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Val	Thr	Val	Pro	Ser
		195					200					205			
Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Ile	Cys	Asn	Val	Asn	His	Lys	Pro
210						215				220					
Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp	Lys	Lys	Val	Glu	Pro	Lys	Ser	Cys	Asp	Lys
225					230				235						240
Thr	His	Thr	Cys	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro	Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu	Gly	Gly	Pro
				245					250					255	
Ser	Val	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro	Lys	Pro	Lys	Asp	Thr	Leu	Met	Ile	Ser
			260					265					270		
Arg	Thr	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr	Cys	Val	Val	Val	Asp	Val	Ser	His	Glu	Asp
			275					280					285		
Pro	Glu	Val	Lys	Phe	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu	Val	His	Asn
290						295				300					
Ala	Lys	Thr	Lys	Pro	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gln	Tyr	Asn	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Val
305					310					315					320
Val	Ser	Val	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	His	Gln	Asp	Trp	Leu	Asn	Gly	Lys	Glu
				325					330					335	
Tyr	Lys	Cys	Lys	Val	Ser	Asn	Lys	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ala	Pro	Ile	Glu	Lys
			340					345					350		
Thr	Ile	Ser	Lys	Ala	Lys	Gly	Gln	Pro	Arg	Glu	Pro	Gln	Val	Tyr	Thr
			355				360					365			
Leu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Arg	Asp	Glu	Leu	Thr	Lys	Asn	Gln	Val	Ser	Leu	Thr
370						375				380					
Cys	Leu	Val	Lys	Gly	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val	Glu	Trp	Glu
385					390					395					400
Ser	Asn	Gly	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Thr	Thr	Pro	Pro	Val	Leu
				405					410					415	
Asp	Ser	Asp	Gly	Ser	Phe	Phe	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Leu	Thr	Val	Asp	Lys
			420					425					430		
Ser	Arg	Trp	Gln	Gln	Gly	Asn	Val	Phe	Ser	Cys	Ser	Val	Met	His	Glu
			435				440					445			
Ala	Leu	His	Asn	His	Tyr	Thr	Gln	Lys	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Pro	Gly
450						455				460					
Lys	Gly	Ser	Ser												
465															

&lt;210&gt; 3

&lt;211&gt; 348

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens



&lt;400&gt; 3

```

gaggtgcagc tgggtgcagtc tggagcagag gtgaaaaaagc ccgggggagtc tctgaggatc 60
tcctgtaagg gttctggaga cagttttacc acctactgga tcggctgggt gcgccagatg 120
cccgggaaag gcctggagtg gatggggatc atctatcctg gtgactctga taccatatac 180
agcccgtcct tccaaggcca ggtcaccatc tcagccgaca agtccatcag caccgcctac 240
ctgcagtggg gcagcctgaa ggcctcggac accgccatgt attactgtac gagagggggac 300
cggggcggtt actactgggg ccaggaacc ctgggtcacgc tctcctca 348

```

&lt;210&gt; 4

&lt;211&gt; 116

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 4

```

Glu Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Glu
 1           5           10           15
Ser Leu Arg Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Asp Ser Phe Thr Thr Tyr
 20           25           30
Trp Ile Gly Trp Val Arg Gln Met Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Met
 35           40           45
Gly Ile Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Ile Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe
 50           55           60
Gln Gly Gln Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr
 65           70           75           80
Leu Gln Trp Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys
 85           90           95
Thr Arg Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val
100           105           110
Thr Val Ser Ser
115

```

&lt;210&gt; 5

&lt;211&gt; 702

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 5

```

atgggatgga gctgtatcat cctgttcctc gtggccacag caaccgggtgt ccaactccgac 60
atccagatga ccagtcctcc atcctcactg tctgcatctg taggagacag agtcaccatc 120
acttgctcgg cgagtcaggg tattagcagg tggtagcct ggtatcagca gaaaccagag 180
aaagccccta agtccctgat ctatgctgca tccagtttgc aaagtgggggt cccatcaagg 240
ttcagcggca gtggatctgg gacagatttc actctcacca tcagcggcct gcagcctgaa 300
gattttgcaa cttattactg ccaacagtat aatagttacc ctcggaaggt cggccaaggg 360
accaaggtgg aaatcaaacg tacgggtggcg gcgccatctg tcttcattct cccgccatct 420
gatgagcagt tgaaatctgg aactgcctct gttgtgtgcc tgctgaataa cttctatccc 480
agagaggcca aagtacagtg gaaggtggat aacgcccctc aatcgggtaa ctcccaggag 540
agtgtcacag agcaggacag caaggacagc acctacagcc tcagcagcac cctgacgctg 600
agcaaagcag actacgagaa acacaaagtc tacgcctgcg aagtcacca tcagggcctg 660
agctcgcccc tcacaaagag cttcaacagg ggagagtgtt ag 702

```

&lt;210&gt; 6

&lt;211&gt; 233

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 6

```

Met Gly Trp Ser Cys Ile Ile Leu Phe Leu Val Ala Thr Ala Thr Gly
 1           5           10           15

```

4/12

Val His Ser Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala  
 20 25 30  
 Ser Val Gly Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Arg Trp Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Glu Lys Ala Pro Lys  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Leu Ile Tyr Ala Ala Ser Ser Leu Gln Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Gly  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Gln Pro Glu Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser  
 100 105 110  
 Tyr Pro Arg Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys Arg Thr  
 115 120 125  
 Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu Gln Leu  
 130 135 140  
 Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe Tyr Pro  
 145 150 155 160  
 Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln Ser Gly  
 165 170 175  
 Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser Thr Tyr  
 180 185 190  
  
 Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu Lys His  
 195 200 205  
 Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser Pro Val  
 210 215 220  
 Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys  
 225 230

&lt;210&gt; 7

&lt;211&gt; 321

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 7

gacatccaga tgaccagtc tccatcctca ctgtctgcat ctgtaggaga cagagtcacc 60  
 atcacttgtc gggcgagtc ggggtattag aggtgggttag cctgggtatca gcagaaacca 120  
 gagaaagccc ctaagtcctt gatctatgct gcatccagtt tgcaaagtgg ggtcccatca 180  
 aggttcagcg gcagtggatc tgggacagat ttcactctca ccatcagcgg cctgcagcct 240  
 gaagattttg caacttatta ctgccaacag tataatagtt accctcggac gttcggccaa 300  
 gggaccaagg tggaaatcaa a 321

&lt;210&gt; 8

&lt;211&gt; 107

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 8

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Ser Arg Trp  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Glu Lys Ala Pro Lys Ser Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Ala Ala Ser Ser Leu Gln Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Gly Leu Gln Pro  
 65 70 75 80

Glu Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser Tyr Pro Arg  
85 90 95  
Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys  
100 105

```
<210> 9
<211> 1842
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens
```

<400>	9						
atgggatgga	gctgtatcat	cctgttcctc	gtggccacag	caaccgggtgt	ccactctgag	60	
gtgcagctgg	tgcagtctgg	agcagaggtg	aaaaagcccg	gggagttctt	gaggatctcc	120	
tgtaagggtt	ctggagacag	ttttaccacc	tactggatcg	gctgggtgcg	ccagatgcc	180	
gggaaaggcc	tggagtggat	ggggatcatc	tatcctgggtg	actctgatac	catatacagc	240	
ccgtccttcc	aaggccaggt	caccatctca	gccgacaagt	ccatcagcac	cgcctacctg	300	
cagtggagca	gcctgaaggc	ctcggacacc	gccatgtatt	actgtacgag	aggggaccgg	360	
ggcgttgact	actggggcca	gggaaccttg	gtcaccgtct	cctcagctag	caccaagggc	420	
ccatcgggtct	tccccctggc	accctcctcc	aagagcacct	ctgggggcac	agcggccctg	480	
ggctgcctgg	tcaaggacta	cttccccgag	ccgggtgacgg	tgctcgtggaa	ctcaggcgcc	540	
ctgaccagcg	gcgtgcacac	cttcccggct	gtcctacagt	cctcaggact	ctactccctc	600	
agcagcgtgg	tgaccgtgcc	ctccagcagc	ttggggcacc	agacctacat	ctgcaacctg	660	
aatcacaagc	ccagcaacac	caaggctggac	aagaaagtgtg	agcccaaatc	ttgtgacaaa	720	
actcacacat	gcccaccgtg	cccagcacct	gaactccttg	ggggaccgtc	agtcttcctc	780	
ttccccccaa	aacccaagga	caccctcatg	atctcccgga	cccctgaggt	cacatgcgtg	840	
gtgggtggacg	tgagccacga	agaccctgag	gtcaagttca	actggtacgt	ggacggcgtg	900	
gaggtgcata	atgccaagac	aaagccgcgg	gaggagcagt	acaacagcac	gtaccgtgtg	960	
gtcagcgtcc	tcaccgtcct	gcaccaggac	tggctgaatg	gcaaggagta	caagtgcaag	1020	
gtctccaaca	aagccctccc	agcccccatc	gagaaaacca	tctccaaagc	caaagggcag	1080	
ccccgagaac	cacagggtga	caccctgccc	ccatcccggg	atgagctgac	caagaaccag	1140	
gtcagcctga	cctgcctggg	caaaggcttc	tatcccagcg	acatcgccgt	ggagtgggag	1200	
agcaatgggc	agccggagaa	caactacaag	accacgcctc	ccgtgtctgga	ctccgacggc	1260	
tccttctctcc	tctcagcaa	gcctcaccgtg	gacaagagca	ggtggcgagca	ggggaacgtc	1320	
ttctcatgct	ccgtgatgca	tgaggctctg	cacaaccact	acacgcagaa	gagcctctcc	1380	
ctgtctccgg	gtaaaggctc	gagctccaag	gagccgcttc	ggccacgggtg	ccgccccatc	1440	
aatgccaccc	tggctgtgga	gaaggagggc	tgccccgtgt	gcatcacctg	caacaccacc	1500	
atctgtgccg	gctactgcc	caccatgacc	cgcgtgctgc	agggggctct	gccggccctg	1560	
cctcagggtg	tgtgcaacta	ccgcgatgtg	cgtctcgagt	ccatccggct	ccctggctgc	1620	
ccgcgcggcg	tgaaccccgt	ggtctcctac	gccgtggctc	tcagctgtca	atgtgcactc	1680	
tgccgcgcga	gcaccactga	ctgcgggggt	cccaaggacc	accccttgac	ctgtgatgac	1740	
ccccgctctcc	aggactcttc	ttcctcaaag	gccccctccc	ccagccttcc	aagtccatcc	1800	
cqactcccgg	ggccctcgga	caccccgatc	ctcccacaat	aa		1842	

```
<210> 10
<211> 613
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens
```

<400> 10															
Met	Gly	Trp	Ser	Cys	Ile	Ile	Leu	Phe	Leu	Val	Ala	Thr	Ala	Thr	Gly
1				5					10					15	
Val	His	Ser	Glu	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Val	Lys	Lys
			20					25					30		
Pro	Gly	Glu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ile	Ser	Cys	Lys	Gly	Ser	Gly	Asp	Ser	Phe
		35					40					45			
Thr	Thr	Tyr	Trp	Ile	Gly	Trp	Val	Arg	Gln	Met	Pro	Gly	Lys	Gly	Leu
	50					55					60				
Glu	Trp	Met	Gly	Ile	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Gly	Asp	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ile	Tyr	Ser
65					70					75					80

Pro	Ser	Phe	Gln	Gly	Gln	Val	Thr	Ile	Ser	Ala	Asp	Lys	Ser	Ile	Ser	85	90	95
Thr	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Trp	Ser	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ala	Met	100	105	110
Tyr	Tyr	Cys	Thr	Arg	Gly	Asp	Arg	Gly	Val	Asp	Tyr	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	115	120	125
Thr	Leu	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr	Lys	Gly	Pro	Ser	Val	Phe	130	135	140
Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Thr	Ala	Ala	Leu	145	150	155
Gly	Cys	Leu	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Trp	165	170	175
Asn	Ser	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe	Pro	Ala	Val	Leu	180	185	190
Gln	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Val	Thr	Val	Pro	Ser	195	200	205
Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Ile	Cys	Asn	Val	Asn	His	Lys	Pro	210	215	220
Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp	Lys	Lys	Val	Glu	Pro	Lys	Ser	Cys	Asp	Lys	225	230	235
Thr	His	Thr	Cys	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro	Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu	Gly	Gly	Pro	245	250	255
Ser	Val	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro	Lys	Pro	Lys	Asp	Thr	Leu	Met	Ile	Ser	260	265	270
Arg	Thr	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr	Cys	Val	Val	Val	Asp	Val	Ser	His	Glu	Asp	275	280	285
Pro	Glu	Val	Lys	Phe	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu	Val	His	Asn	290	295	300
Ala	Lys	Thr	Lys	Pro	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gln	Tyr	Asn	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Val	305	310	315
Val	Ser	Val	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	His	Gln	Asp	Trp	Leu	Asn	Gly	Lys	Glu	325	330	335
Tyr	Lys	Cys	Lys	Val	Ser	Asn	Lys	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ala	Pro	Ile	Glu	Lys	340	345	350
Thr	Ile	Ser	Lys	Ala	Lys	Gly	Gln	Pro	Arg	Glu	Pro	Gln	Val	Tyr	Thr	355	360	365
Leu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Arg	Asp	Glu	Leu	Thr	Lys	Asn	Gln	Val	Ser	Leu	Thr	370	375	380
Cys	Leu	Val	Lys	Gly	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val	Glu	Trp	Glu	385	390	395
Ser	Asn	Gly	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Thr	Thr	Pro	Pro	Val	Leu	405	410	415
Asp	Ser	Asp	Gly	Ser	Phe	Phe	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Leu	Thr	Val	Asp	Lys	420	425	430
Ser	Arg	Trp	Gln	Gln	Gly	Asn	Val	Phe	Ser	Cys	Ser	Val	Met	His	Glu	435	440	445
Ala	Leu	His	Asn	His	Tyr	Thr	Gln	Lys	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Pro	Gly	450	455	460
Lys	Gly	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Glu	Pro	Leu	Arg	Pro	Arg	Cys	Arg	Pro	Ile	465	470	475
Asn	Ala	Thr	Leu	Ala	Val	Glu	Lys	Glu	Gly	Cys	Pro	Val	Cys	Ile	Thr	485	490	495
Val	Asn	Thr	Thr	Ile	Cys	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Cys	Pro	Thr	Met	Thr	Arg	Val	500	505	510
Leu	Gln	Gly	Val	Leu	Pro	Ala	Leu	Pro	Gln	Val	Val	Cys	Asn	Tyr	Arg	515	520	525
Asp	Val	Arg	Phe	Glu	Ser	Ile	Arg	Leu	Pro	Gly	Cys	Pro	Arg	Gly	Val	530	535	540
Asn	Pro	Val	Val	Ser	Tyr	Ala	Val	Ala	Leu	Ser	Cys	Gln	Cys	Ala	Leu	545	550	555

<400>	11						
aagcttcacc	atgggatgga	gctgtatcat	cctcttcttg	gtggccacag	ctaccggtgt	60	
ccactccgac	atccagatga	cccagtctcc	atcctcactg	tctgcatctg	taggagacag	120	
agtcaccatc	acttgtcggg	cgagtcaggg	tattagcagg	tggttagcct	ggtatcagca	180	
gaaaccagag	aaagccccta	agtccctgat	ctatgctgca	tccagtttgc	aaagtggggt	240	
cccatcaagg	ttcagcgcca	gtggatcttg	gacagatttc	actctcacca	tcagcgccct	300	
cgagcctgaa	gattttgcaa	cttattactg	ccaacagtat	aatagttacc	ctcggacgtt	360	
cggccaaggg	accaaggttg	aatcaaaagg	agggggcggt	tccggaggag	gcggcagcgg	420	
gggaggaggt	agcgaggtgc	agctggtgca	gtctggagca	gaggtgaaaa	agcccgggga	480	
gtctctgagg	atctcctgta	agggttcttg	agacagtttt	accacctact	ggatcggctg	540	
ggtgcgccag	atgcccggga	aaggcctgga	gtggatgggg	atcatctatc	ctggtgactc	600	
tgataccata	tacagcccgt	ccttccaagg	ccaggtcacc	atctcagccg	acaagtccat	660	
cagcaccgcc	tacctgcagt	ggagcagcct	gaaggccctg	gacaccgcga	tgtattactg	720	
tacgagaggg	gaccggggcg	ttgactactg	ggggcagggg	accctggcca	cgcgtctctc	780	
aggctctacc	ggtggggggag	gctcgagctc	caaggagccg	cttcggccac	ggtgcgcgcc	840	
catcaatgcc	accctggctg	tggagaagga	gggctgcccc	gtgtgcatca	ccgtcaacac	900	
caccatctgt	gccggctact	gccccaccat	gaccgcgctg	ctgcaggggg	tcctgcgcgc	960	
cctgcctcag	gtggtgtgca	actaccgcga	tgtgcgcttc	gagtccatcc	ggctccctgg	1020	
ctgcccgcgc	ggcgtgaacc	ccgtggtctc	ctacgcctg	gctctcagct	gtcaatgtgc	1080	
actctgccgc	cgcagcacca	ctgactgcgg	gggtccccag	gaccacccct	tgacctgtga	1140	
tgacccccgc	ttccaggact	cctcttcctc	aaaggccctt	ccccccagcc	ttccaagtcc	1200	
atcccgaact	cgggggccct	cggacacccc	gatcctccca	caataagcgg	ccgcagaaca	1260	
gaaactcatc	tcagaagagg	atctgaatgg	cgcgcacat	caccatcatc	accattgatt	1320	
ctaga						1325	

<400> 12																
Met	Gly	Trp	Ser	Cys	Ile	Ile	Leu	Phe	Leu	Val	Ala	Thr	Ala	Thr	Gly	
1				5					10					15		
Val	His	Ser	Asp	Ile	Gln	Met	Thr	Gln	Ser	Pro	Ser	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	
			20					25					30			
Ser	Val	Gly	Asp	Arg	Val	Thr	Ile	Thr	Cys	Arg	Ala	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile	
		35					40					45				
Ser	Arg	Trp	Leu	Ala	Trp	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Lys	Pro	Glu	Lys	Ala	Pro	Lys	
	50					55					60					
Ser	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gln	Ser	Gly	Val	Pro	Ser	Arg	
65					70					75					80	
Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Thr	Asp	Phe	Thr	Leu	Thr	Ile	Ser	Gly	
				85					90					95		
Leu	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Cys	Gln	Gln	Tyr	Asn	Ser	
			100					105					110			

Tyr Pro Arg Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys Gly Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Ser Glu Val Gln  
 130 135 140  
 Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Glu Ser Leu Arg  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Asp Ser Phe Thr Thr Tyr Trp Ile Gly  
 165 170 175  
 Trp Val Arg Gln Met Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Met Gly Ile Ile  
 180 185 190  
 Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Ile Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe Gln Gly Gln  
 195 200 205  
 Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr Leu Gln Trp  
 210 215 220  
 Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys Thr Arg Gly  
 225 230 235 240  
 Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser  
 245 250 255  
 Ser Gly Ser Thr Gly Gly Gly Ser Ser Ser Lys Glu Pro Leu Arg  
 260 265 270  
 Pro Arg Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Glu Lys Glu Gly  
 275 280 285  
 Cys Pro Val Cys Ile Thr Val Asn Thr Thr Ile Cys Ala Gly Tyr Cys  
 290 295 300  
 Pro Thr Met Thr Arg Val Leu Gln Gly Val Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Gln  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Val Cys Asn Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Phe Glu Ser Ile Arg Leu Pro  
 325 330 335  
 Gly Cys Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Val Val Ser Tyr Ala Val Ala Leu  
 340 345 350  
 Ser Cys Gln Cys Ala Leu Cys Arg Arg Ser Thr Thr Asp Cys Gly Gly  
 355 360 365  
 Pro Lys Asp His Pro Leu Thr Cys Asp Asp Pro Arg Phe Gln Asp Ser  
 370 375 380  
 Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu  
 385 390 395 400  
 Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln  
 405 410

<210> 13  
 <211> 5  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 13  
 Thr Tyr Trp Ile Gly  
 1 5

<210> 14  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 14  
 Ile Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Ile Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe Gln  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly

9/12

<210> 15  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 15  
 Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr  
 1 5

<210> 16  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 16  
 Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Ser Arg Trp Leu Ala  
 1 5 10

<210> 17  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 17  
 Ala Ala Ser Ser Leu Gln Ser  
 1 5

<210> 18  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 18  
 Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser Tyr Pro Arg Thr  
 1 5

<210> 19  
 <211> 143  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 19  
 Ser Lys Glu Pro Leu Arg Pro Arg Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ala Val Glu Lys Glu Gly Cys Pro Val Cys Ile Thr Val Asn Thr Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Ile Cys Ala Gly Tyr Cys Pro Thr Met Thr Arg Val Leu Gln Gly Val  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Gln Val Val Cys Asn Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Glu Ser Ile Arg Leu Pro Gly Cys Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Val Val  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Tyr Ala Val Ala Leu Ser Cys Gln Cys Ala Leu Cys Arg Arg Ser  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Thr Asp Cys Gly Gly Pro Lys Asp His Pro Leu Thr Cys Asp Asp  
 100 105 110

10/12

Pro Arg Phe Gln Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu  
115 120 125  
Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu  
130 135 140

<210> 20  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20  
Asp Val Arg Phe Glu Ser Ile Arg Leu  
1 5

<210> 21  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 21  
Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Phe Glu Ser Ile  
1 5

<210> 22  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22  
Leu Arg Pro Arg Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn  
1 5

<210> 23  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 23  
Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr  
1 5

<210> 24  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 24  
Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu Ala  
1 5

<210> 25  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens



11/12

&lt;400&gt; 25

Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile  
 1 5

&lt;210&gt; 26

&lt;211&gt; 9

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 26

Cys Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Val Val  
 1 5

&lt;210&gt; 27

&lt;211&gt; 9

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 27

Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu Ala Val  
 1 5

&lt;210&gt; 28

&lt;211&gt; 9

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 28

Val Ala Leu Ser Cys Gln Cys Ala Leu  
 1 5

&lt;210&gt; 29

&lt;211&gt; 294

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 29

gaggtgcagc tgggtgcagtc tggagcagag gtgaaaaagc cccggggagtc tctgaagatc 60  
 tcctgtaagg gttctggata cagctttacc agctactgga tcggctgggt gcgccagatg 120  
 cccgggaaag gcctggagtg gatggggatc atctatcctg gtgactctga taccagatac 180  
 agcccgtcct tccaaggcca ggtcaccatc tcagccgaca agtccatcag caccgcctac 240  
 ctgcagtgga gcagcctgaa ggctcggac accgccatgt attactgtgc gaga 294

&lt;210&gt; 30

&lt;211&gt; 98

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 30

Glu Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Glu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Leu Lys Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Tyr Ser Phe Thr Ser Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Trp Ile Gly Trp Val Arg Gln Met Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Met  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ile Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Arg Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe  
 50 55 60

12/12

Gln Gly Gln Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Gln Trp Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Arg

<210> 31  
 <211> 285  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 31  
 gacatccaga tgacccagtc tccatcctca ctgtctgcat ctgtaggaga cagagtcacc 60  
 atcacttggtc gggcgagtc ggggtattag agctgggttag cctgggtatca gcagaaacca 120  
 gagaaagccc ctaagtccct gatctatgct gcatccagtt tgcaaagtgg ggtcccatca 180  
 aggttcagcg gcagtggatc tgggacagat ttcaactctca ccatacagcag cctggagcct 240  
 gaagattttg caacttatta ctgccaacag tataatagtt accct 285

<210> 32  
 <211> 95  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 32  
 Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Ser Ser Trp  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Glu Lys Ala Pro Lys Ser Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Ala Ala Ser Ser Leu Gln Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser Tyr Pro  
 85 90 95

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
2 September 2004 (02.09.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/074432 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 39/00**,  
39/38, 39/395, 39/42, C07K 17/00, 16/00, C12P 21/08

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2004/002725

(22) International Filing Date: 30 January 2004 (30.01.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/443,979 31 January 2003 (31.01.2003) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):  
**CELLEX THERAPEUTICS, INC.** [US/US]; 519  
Route 173 West, Blommsbury, NJ 08804 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **KELER, Tibor**  
[US/US]; 30 Park Road, Ottsville, PA 18942 (US). **EN-**  
**DRES, Michael** [US/US]; 24 Delaware Road, P.O. Box  
511, Riegelsville, PA 18077-0511 (US). **HE, Lizhen**  
[CN/US]; 1675 Ridgeview Drive, Allentown, PA 18104  
(US). **RAMAKRISHNA, Venky** [IN/US]; 915 Sherers  
Hill Rd., Riegelsville, PA 18077-9565 (US).

(74) Agents: **DECONTI, Giulio, A.** et al.; Lahive & Cockfield,  
LLP, 28 State Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,  
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,  
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG,  
PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM,  
TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,  
ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), Euro-  
pean (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK,  
TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW,  
ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
17 February 2005

(15) Information about Correction:

**Previous Correction:**

see PCT Gazette No. 41/2004 of 7 October 2004, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: ANTIBODY VACCINE CONJUGATES AND USES THEREFOR

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides novel antibody vaccine conjugates and methods of using the same to induce a cy-  
totoxic T cell (CTL) response. In a particular embodiment, the vaccine conjugate includes a human chorionic gonadotropin beta  
subunit ( $\beta$ hCG) antigen linked to an anti-mannose receptor (MR) antibody.



WO 2004/074432 A3

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application

PCT/US04/02725

11

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC(7) : A61K 39/00, 39/38, 39/395, 39/42; C07K 17/00, 16/00; C12P 21/08 US CL : 424/134.1, 136.1, 141.1, 143.1, 144.1, 184.1, 185.1, 192.1; 530/350, 387.1, 387.3 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 424/134.1, 136.1, 141.1, 143.1, 144.1, 184.1, 185.1, 192.1; 530/350, 387.1, 387.3 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Please See Continuation Sheet		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 01/85798 A2 (DEO et al.) 15 November 2001, see entire document	1-49
Y	US 5,869,057 A (ROCK) 09 February 1999, see entire document	1-49
Y	US 2002/0187131 A1 (HAWIGER et al.) 12 December 2002, see entire document	1-49
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 03 December 2004 (03.12.2004)		Date of mailing of the international search report 03 JAN 2005
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer Michael Szperka Telephone No. (571) 272-1600 Jean Proctor Paralegal Specialist

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US04/02725

Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:  
MEDLINE EMBASE SCISEARCH BIOSIS CAPLUS EAST A\_Geneseq SwisProt TrEMBL  
antibody, human chorionioc gonadotropin, dendritic cell, APC, fusion protein

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
2 September 2004 (02.09.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/074432 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C12N**

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2004/002725

(22) International Filing Date: 30 January 2004 (30.01.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/443,979 31 January 2003 (31.01.2003) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):  
**MEDAREX, INC.** [US/US]; 707 State Road, Princeton, NJ 08540 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **KELER, Tibor** [US/US]; 30 Park Road, Ottsville, PA 18942 (US). **EN-DRES, Michael** [US/US]; 24 Delaware Road, P.O. Box 511, Riegelsville, PA 18077-0511 (US). **HE, Lizhen** [CN/US]; 1675 Ridgeview Drive, Allentown, PA 18104 (US). **RAMAKRISHNA, Venky** [IN/US]; 915 Sherers Hill Rd., Riegelsville, PA 18077-9565 (US).

(74) Agents: **DECONTI, Giulio, A.** et al.; Lahive & Cockfield, LLP, 28 State Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:  
7 October 2004

(15) Information about Correction:  
see PCT Gazette No. 41/2004 of 7 October 2004, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: ANTIBODY VACCINE CONJUGATES AND USES THEREFOR

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides novel antibody vaccine conjugates and methods of using the same to induce a cytotoxic T cell (CTL) response. In a particular embodiment, the vaccine conjugate includes a human chorionic gonadotropin beta subunit ( $\beta$ hCG) antigen linked to an anti-mannose receptor (MR) antibody.



WO 2004/074432 A2

## ANTIBODY VACCINE CONJUGATES AND USES THEREFOR

### Related Applications

- This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application  
5 No. 60/443,979, filed January 31, 2003. The entire contents of the aforementioned application is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

### Background of the Invention

- The immune response is initiated at the level of professional antigen  
10 presenting cells (APC), which include dendritic cells (DC) and macrophages (Mg), that reside in tissues throughout the body. DCs express high levels of cell surface molecules and complementary receptors that interact with T lymphocytes and, therefore, induce potent immune responses. DCs also secrete cytokines, chemokines and proteases which initiate immune responses and culminate in the amplification of both cellular and  
15 humoral immunity.

- DCs express on their surface major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules that bind fragments of antigens. T cells which express T cell receptors (TCR) that recognize such antigen-MHC complexes become activated and initiate the immune cascade. In general, there are two types of MHC molecules, MHC class I and MHC  
20 class II molecules. MHC class I molecules present antigen to specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and MHC class II molecules present antigen to specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells.

- For effective treatment of many diseases, particularly cancers, vaccines must elicit a potent cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response, also referred to as a cytotoxic T cell response. Cytotoxic T cells predominantly include CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells which  
25 recognize antigen in the context of MHC class I. The processing of antigens in the context of MHC class I molecules differs significantly from that of MHC class II molecules. Antigens delivered exogenously to APCs are processed primarily for association with MHC class II molecules. In contrast, due to the intracellular location of MHC class I molecules, antigens delivered endogenously to APCs are processed  
30 primarily for association with MHC class I molecules. This is not only true for APCs, as all nucleated cells express MHC class I molecules, and are continuously displaying on their surface endogenously produced antigens in association with MHC class I molecules.

- For this reason, cells infected with virus or tumor cells expressing unique  
35 proteins can be targeted by CTLs when viral or tumor antigens are displayed as a peptide bound to MHC class I molecules. However, DCs, under specific conditions, have the unique capacity also to allow exogenous antigens access to internal compartments for

binding to MHC class I molecules, so that they are presented to T cells via both MHC class I and class II pathways. This process is called cross-priming or cross-presentation.

Accordingly, while antibody-mediated responses have demonstrated impressive protective or therapeutic efficacy for specific diseases when directed against particular secreted or cell surface antigens, the most effective immunotherapy for many diseases appears to require T cell-mediated immune responses, particularly CTL responses. Since effective CTL responses are not limited to extracellular antigens, there exist possibilities for developing antigen-based therapeutic vaccines that are not effective antibody targets. Therefore, new methods for generating CTLs in response to disease-associated antigens have been of great interest, as these cells are thought to be critical for the efficacy of many vaccines in general, and essential to most therapeutic cancer vaccines.

One vaccine approach which has been tested to date employs immunizing with antigenic peptides. This method of immunization bypasses the need for antigen uptake and processing and relies on the ability of the peptide to bind directly to MHC class I molecules already expressed on the surface of the APC. Although this method has clearly shown evidence of CTL induction in patients, the method has several limitations. The antigenic peptide must be pre-established, different peptides are required for individuals with different MHC haplotypes, and peptides are short-lived *in vivo*.

Another approach which has been tested employs antibody-antigen complexes. Paul *et al.* (62) showed that antibodies specific for a given antigen could enhance humoral immune responses against the antigen in mice, presumably by delivering the immune complexes to Fc receptors for IgG (FcγR) expressed on APCs. Wernersson and colleagues (63) studied the role of individual FcγRs in the enhancement of immune responses using immune complexes *in vivo*. Their studies demonstrated that FcγRI is sufficient to mediate enhanced immune responses. However, such immune complexes do not target APCs specifically, as they also bind to Fc receptors on many cells that are not involved in antigen presentation, thereby, decreasing the efficiency of antigen delivery.

Subsequent studies have used antibodies to selectively target antigens to a variety of receptors on APCs, and have demonstrated that such selective delivery is capable of inducing humoral responses (66,67). In addition, it has been shown that immune complexes bound to FcR on DCs are processed and presented in context of MHC class I (64,65). Moreover, many such FcR-targeting approaches are limited because FcR are expressed on many non-APC such as platelets and neutrophils. Ideally, a vaccine that targets APC specifically and is capable of inducing an effective MHC



class I-restricted CTL response, as well as an effective MHC class II – restricted TH response could offer improved efficacy in treating certain diseases.

Similarly, mannosylated antigens have been shown to induce humoral immune responses and T cell-mediated immune responses, such as CTL responses.

5 However, mannosylated antigens do not target APC specifically due to the significant abundance of other mannose binding proteins. Furthermore, mannosylated proteins are internalized by immature DCs through macropinocytic mechanisms. Therefore, the mechanisms and nature of immune responses generated by mannosylation of antigens differs greatly from that generated by specific targeting of antigens to mannose receptors  
10 using antibodies.

Since current methods do not efficiently and specifically target APCs, many therapeutic vaccines require the purification of DC from patients, which are reinfused after exposure to the antigen.

Accordingly, the need exists for improved vaccines capable of efficiently  
15 targeting APCs and generating antigen-specific T cell-mediated immune responses, including antigen-specific CTL responses, required for effective treatment of many diseases.

### Summary of the Invention

20 The present invention provides antibody-based vaccines and methods for generating antigen-specific T cell-mediated immune responses required for effective treatment of many diseases. In particular, a potent antigen-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response is induced by targeting one or more protein antigens to antigen presenting cells (APCs), using antibodies which bind to particular receptors  
25 expressed on APCs. Preferred receptors include C-lectins, particularly the human mannose receptor, which are expressed on both dendritic cells (DCs) and macrophages. As demonstrated by way of the present invention, targeting the mannose receptor using antibody-antigen conjugates results in processing of the antigen through both MHC class I and class II pathways. Thus, antigen-specific CTLs (*e.g.*, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells) are induced, as  
30 well as other important effector T cells, including helper T cells (*e.g.*, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells).

Accordingly, in one aspect, the present invention provides a method for inducing or enhancing a CTL response against an antigen by forming a conjugate of the antigen and a monoclonal antibody which binds to a human APC, *e.g.*, a monoclonal antibody which binds to the human mannose receptor expressed on human APC. The  
35 conjugate is then contacted, either *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, with APCs such that the antigen is internalized, processed and presented to T cells in a manner which induces or enhances a CTL response (*e.g.*, a response mediated by CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T cells) against the antigen. In a preferred embodiment, this serves also to induce a helper T cell response (*e.g.*, a

response mediated by CD4<sup>+</sup> helper T cells) against the antigen. Thus, the immune response is induced through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways. The APCs can also be contacted with an adjuvant, a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells, and/or an immunostimulatory agent to further enhance the immune response.

A variety of suitable antibodies can be employed in the conjugates of the present invention including, but not limited to those derived from any species (*e.g.*, human, murine, rabbit etc.) and/or those engineered and expressed recombinantly (*e.g.*, chimeric, humanized and human antibodies). Preferred antibodies include human monoclonal antibodies. Antibodies used in the invention also can include any antibody isotype, such as IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgM, IgA1, IgA2, IgAsec, IgD, or IgE, although preferred antibodies are of the IgG isotype. The antibodies can be whole antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof including, for example, Fab, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv and single chain Fv fragments.

Preferred antibodies for use in the present invention include human monoclonal antibodies that bind to the human mannose receptor. In one embodiment, the antibody is encoded by human heavy chain and human kappa light chain nucleic acids comprising nucleotide sequences in their variable regions as set forth in SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:7, respectively, or a nucleotide sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:7 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells.

Still other preferred human antibodies include those characterized as binding to the human mannose receptor and having a human heavy chain and human kappa light chain variable regions comprising the amino acid sequences as set forth in SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:8 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells.

Still other particular human antibodies of the invention include those which comprise a complementarity determining region (CDR) domain having a human heavy and light chain CDR1 region, a human heavy and light chain CDR2 region, and a human heavy and light chain CDR3 region, wherein

(a) the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 of the human heavy chain regions comprise an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 regions shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID NOs:13, 14, or 15), and conservative sequence modifications thereof, and

(b) the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 of the human light chain regions comprise an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 regions shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID NOs:16, 17, or 18), and conservative sequence modifications thereof.

5           Antibodies derived from a particular germline sequence, for example, antibodies obtained from a system using human immunoglobulin sequences, *e.g.*, by immunizing a transgenic mouse carrying human immunoglobulin genes or by screening a human immunoglobulin gene library, are also included in the present invention.

          Human antibodies for use in the invention can be produced  
10 recombinantly in a host cell, such as a transfectoma (*e.g.*, a transfectoma consisting of immortalized CHO cells or lymphocytic cells) containing nucleic acids encoding the heavy and light chains of the antibody, or be obtained directly from a hybridoma which expresses the antibody (*e.g.*, which includes a B cell obtained from a transgenic nonhuman animal, *e.g.*, a transgenic mouse, having a genome comprising a human  
15 heavy chain transgene and a human light chain transgene that encode the antibody, fused to an immortalized cell). In a particular embodiment, the antibodies are produced by a hybridoma, or by a host cell (*e.g.*, a CHO cell) transfectoma containing human heavy chain and human light chain nucleic acids which comprise nucleotide sequences SEQ ID NOs:3 and 7, respectively, and conservative modifications thereof.

20           Suitable antigens for use in the present invention include any antigen, or antigenic portion thereof, against which a protective or therapeutic immune responses is desired including, for example, a variety of tumor and infectious disease antigens. Particular antigens can be selected from, among others, human chorionic gonadotropin beta subunit ( $\beta$ hCG), Gp100, prostate associated antigen (PSA), Pmel-17, colon, lung,  
25 pancreas, breast, ovary, and germ cell derived tumor cell antigens, viral proteins, bacterial proteins, carbohydrates, and fungal proteins. In accordance with the invention, such antigens are linked to antibodies to form highly effective antibody vaccine conjugates.

          In another aspect, the present invention provides a particular antibody  
30 vaccine conjugate that includes  $\beta$ hCG linked to an antibody which binds to the human mannose receptor. In one embodiment, the conjugate comprises a human heavy chain which is linked to  $\beta$ hCG, such as the B11- $\beta$ hCG conjugate described herein having a heavy chain comprising the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. A single chain version of the B11- $\beta$ hCG conjugate is also provided, comprising the amino acid  
35 sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:12.

          The present invention further provides compositions (*e.g.*, pharmaceutical compositions) containing one or more antibody vaccine conjugates of the invention.

The compositions can additionally include one or more adjuvants or other agents known to enhance immune responses and/or increase the activity of APCs.

Other features and advantages of the instant invention will be apparent from the following detailed description and claims.

5

### **Brief Description of the Drawings**

*Figure 1* shows a map of the molecular conjugate (SEQ ID NOs:11 and 12) encoding a fusion protein containing the single chain B11 antibody linked to  $\beta$ hCG antigen (pB11sfv- $\beta$ hCG).

10

*Figure 2* shows a map of the molecular conjugate (SEQ ID NOs:9 and 10) encoding a fusion protein containing the whole B11 antibody linked to  $\beta$ hCG antigen ( $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct).

15

*Figure 3* is a schematic illustration of a molecular conjugate. The antigen is genetically fused to the heavy chains of the intact antibody.

*Figure 4* is a graph based on flow cytometry studies which shows that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct binds specifically to cultured human DC expressing MR.

20

*Figure 5* is a graph showing that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces  $\beta$ hCG-specific cytotoxic T cells.

25

*Figure 6* is a graph showing that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces  $\beta$ hCG-specific cytotoxic T cells.

*Figure 7* is a bar graph showing that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces T helper response.

30

*Figure 8* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) and corresponding amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of the heavy chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated (SEQ ID NOs: 13, 14, and 15).

35

*Figure 9* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:7) and corresponding amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:8) of the light (kappa) chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated (SEQ ID NOs: 16, 17, and 18).

5

*Figure 10* is a diagram showing the predicted T cell epitopes of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct as analyzed using web-based predictive algorithms (BIMAS & SYFPEITHI). T cell epitopes were found for potential binding to HLA-A2, HLA-B7 and HLA-DR molecules. Several epitopes were also predicted from the B11 segment of  $\beta$ hCG-B11. No T cell epitope was identified in the 37 aa long C-terminal peptide.

10

*Figure 11* is a graph showing CTL specific for the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct recognize the scFv form of the antigen, B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG presented by DCs.

15

*Figure 12* shows the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of the heavy chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:30), VH5-51 germline.

20

*Figure 13* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) of the heavy chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:29), VH5-51 germline.

25

*Figure 14* shows the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:8) of the light (kappa) chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:32), Vk-L15 germline.

30

*Figure 15* shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:7) of the light (kappa) chain V region of human monoclonal antibody B11 with CDR regions designated compared to the germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:31), Vk-L15 germline.

### **Detailed Description of the Invention**

The present invention is based on the discovery that important T cell-mediated immune responses can be generated by targeting antigens to antigen presenting cells (APCs) using antibodies directed against particular cellular receptors. Specifically, for effective treatment of many diseases, such as cancers and infectious diseases, vaccines must elicit a potent antigen-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response, primarily mediated by CD8+ T cells which recognize antigen in the context of MHC class I. For optimal immunization, this is preferably accompanied by other important

35

effector T cell functions, including induction of antigen-specific helper T cells, such as CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, which recognize antigen in the context of the MHC class II pathway. Thus, effective vaccines should induce antigen-specific CTLs, preferably in combination with other T cell-mediated immune responses, through multiple MHC pathways.

5                   Accordingly, the present invention provides novel antibody-based vaccine conjugates and methods for inducing or enhancing antigen-specific cytotoxic T cell (CTL) responses. Therapies of the invention employ molecular conjugates comprising antibodies which bind to antigen presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells (DC) and macrophages, linked to an antigen.

10                   Antibodies which target APCs are known in the art and include, for example, antibodies which target Class I or Class II major histocompatibility (MHC) determinants on APC (78, 79, 81, 83). Other antibodies include those which target Fc receptors on APCs (77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83), as well as surface immunoglobulins on B cells (84).

15                   In a particular embodiment exemplified herein, the molecular conjugate includes an antibody which binds to the mannose receptor (MR) on human DCs, linked to the  $\beta$ hCG antigen. Such conjugates can be contacted with APCs either *in vivo* or *ex vivo* to generate desired CTL responses.

                    In order that the present invention may be more readily understood, 20 certain terms are first defined. Additional definitions are set forth throughout the detailed description.

                    As used herein, the term "antigen presenting cell (APC)" refers to a class of immune cells capable of internalizing and processing an antigen, so that antigenic determinants are presented on the surface of the cell as MHC-associated complexes, in a 25 manner capable of being recognized by the immune system (*e.g.*, MHC class I restricted cytotoxic T lymphocytes and/or MHC class II restricted helper T lymphocytes). The two requisite properties that allow a cell to function as an APC are the ability to process endocytosed antigens and the expression of MHC gene products. Examples of APCs include dendritic cells (DC), mononuclear phagocytes (*e.g.*, macrophages), B 30 lymphocytes, Langerhans cells of the skin and, in humans, endothelial cells.

                    The term "dendritic cell (DC)" as used herein, includes immature and mature DCs and related myeloid progenitor cells that are capable of differentiating into DCs or related antigen presenting cells (*e.g.*, monocytes and macrophages). DCs 35 express high levels of cell surface molecules and complementary receptors that interact with T lymphocytes (*e.g.*, C-type lectins, such as the mannose receptor) and, therefore, are capable of inducing potent immune responses. DCs also secrete cytokines, chemokines and proteases which initiate an immune response and culminates in the amplification of both cellular and humoral immunity. DCs also express on their surface

major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules that bind fragments of antigens. T cells which recognize these antigen-MHC complexes become activated and initiate the immune cascade. In a preferred embodiment, binding of an antibody portion of the molecular conjugate of the invention to a dendritic cell results in internalization of the conjugate by the dendritic cell.

The term "macrophage mannose receptor" or "MR" refers to a member of a family of C-type lectin receptors characterized by repeated carbohydrate-recognition domains (CRD) in the extracellular portion and a short cytoplasmic tail containing two putative clathrin targeting sequences (34,35,37). In addition, the MR contains N-terminal cysteine rich and fibronectin domains. The different domains of the mannose receptor have specific binding capacity for various ligands including lysosomal enzymes, micro-organisms, pituitary hormones, glycosaminoglycans, and sulfated blood group antigens (38-40).

"MHC molecules" include two types of molecules, MHC class I and MHC class II. MHC class I molecules present antigen to specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and MHC class II molecules present antigen to specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Antigens delivered exogenously to APCs are processed primarily for association with MHC class II. In contrast, antigens delivered endogenously to APCs are processed primarily for association with MHC class I. However, under specific conditions, DCs have the unique capacity to allow exogenous antigens access to internal compartments for binding to MHC class I molecules, in addition to MHC class II molecules. This process is called "cross-priming" or "cross-presentation."

As used herein, the term antigen "cross-presentation" refers to presentation of exogenous protein antigens to T cells via MHC class I and class II molecules on APCs.

As used herein, the term "T cell-mediated response" refers to any response mediated by T cells, including effector T cells (*e.g.*, CD8<sup>+</sup> cells) and helper T cells (*e.g.*, CD4<sup>+</sup> cells). T cell mediated responses include, for example, T cell cytotoxicity and proliferation.

As used herein, the term "cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response" refers to an immune response induced by cytotoxic T cells. CTL responses are mediated primarily by CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells.

As used herein, the term "antibody" includes whole antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof including, for example, Fab, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv and single chain Fv fragments. Suitable antibodies include any form of antibody, *e.g.*, murine, human, chimeric, or humanized and any type antibody isotype, such as IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgM, IgA1, IgA2, IgAsec, IgD, or IgE isotypes. As used herein, "isotype" refers to the antibody class that is encoded by heavy chain constant region genes.

Whole antibodies contain at least two heavy (H) chains and two light (L) chains inter-connected by disulfide bonds. Each heavy chain is comprised of a heavy chain variable region (abbreviated herein as HCVR or V<sub>H</sub>) and a heavy chain constant region. The heavy chain constant region is comprised of three domains, CH1, CH2 and CH3. Each light chain is comprised of a light chain variable region (abbreviated herein as LCVR or V<sub>L</sub>) and a light chain constant region. The light chain constant region is comprised of one domain, CL. The V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> regions can be further subdivided into regions of hypervariability, termed "complementarity determining regions (CDR)", interspersed with regions that are more conserved, termed framework regions (FR).

Each V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> is composed of three CDRs and four FRs, arranged from amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus in the following order: FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3, FR4. The variable regions of the heavy and light chains contain a binding domain that interacts with an antigen. The constant regions of the antibodies may mediate the binding of the immunoglobulin to host tissues or factors, including various cells of the immune system (*e.g.*, effector cells) and the first component (C1q) of the classical complement system.

Preferred antibodies of the invention include human antibodies, *e.g.*, a human antibody having an IgG1 (*e.g.*, IgG1k) heavy chain and a kappa light chain. Other preferred antibodies of the invention bind human DCs, such as antibodies which bind a C-type lectin receptor on a human DC, *e.g.*, the MR on human DCs. In a particular embodiment, the antibody is a human monoclonal antibody that binds to the human macrophage mannose receptor (also referred to herein as "human B11 antigen") having an approximate molecular weight of 180 kD as measured by SDS-PAGE. Protocols for generating such antibodies are described in WO 01/085798, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. Particular human antibodies include those which comprise heavy and light chain variable regions amino acid sequences as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 2 and 6, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:6 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells

The term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody (or simply "antibody portion"), as used herein, refers to one or more fragments of an antibody that retain the ability to specifically bind to an antigen (*e.g.*, an antigen on a dendritic cell). It has been shown that the antigen-binding function of an antibody can be performed by fragments of a full-length antibody. Examples of binding fragments encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody include (i) a Fab fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the VL, VH, CL and CH1 domains; (ii) a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment, a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; (iii) a Fd fragment consisting of the VH and CH1 domains; (iv) a Fv



fragment consisting of the VL and VH domains of a single arm of an antibody, (v) a dAb fragment (Ward *et al.*, (1989) *Nature* 341:544-546), which consists of a VH domain; and (vi) an isolated complementarity determining region (CDR). Furthermore, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, VL and VH, are coded for by separate  
5 genes, they can be joined, using recombinant methods, by a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain in which the VL and VH regions pair to form monovalent molecules (known as single chain Fv (scFv); see *e.g.*, Bird *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:423-426; and Huston *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883). Such single chain antibodies are also intended to be encompassed within the  
10 term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody. These antibody fragments are obtained using conventional techniques known to those with skill in the art, and the fragments are screened for utility in the same manner as are intact antibodies.

The term "human antibody," as used herein, is intended to include antibodies having variable and constant regions derived from human germline  
15 immunoglobulin sequences. The human antibodies of the invention may include amino acid residues not encoded by human germline immunoglobulin sequences (*e.g.*, mutations introduced by random or site-specific mutagenesis *in vitro* or by somatic mutation *in vivo*). However, the term "human antibody", as used herein, is not intended to include antibodies in which CDR sequences derived from the germline of another  
20 mammalian species, such as a mouse, have been grafted onto human framework sequences.

The terms "monoclonal antibody" or "monoclonal antibody composition," as used herein, refer to a preparation of antibody molecules of single molecular composition. A monoclonal antibody composition displays a single binding specificity  
25 and affinity for a particular epitope. Accordingly, the term "human monoclonal antibody" refers to antibodies displaying a single binding specificity which have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. In one embodiment, the human monoclonal antibodies are produced by a hybridoma which includes a B cell obtained from a transgenic non-human animal, *e.g.*, a transgenic  
30 mouse, having a genome comprising a human heavy chain transgene and a light chain transgene, fused to an immortalized cell.

The term "recombinant human antibody," as used herein, includes all human antibodies that are prepared, expressed, created or isolated by recombinant means, such as (a) antibodies isolated from an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse) that is transgenic  
35 or transchromosomal for human immunoglobulin genes or a hybridoma prepared therefrom, (b) antibodies isolated from a host cell transformed to express the antibody, *e.g.*, from a transfectoma, (c) antibodies isolated from a recombinant, combinatorial human antibody library, and (d) antibodies prepared, expressed, created or isolated by

any other means that involve splicing of human immunoglobulin gene sequences to other DNA sequences. Such recombinant human antibodies have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. In certain embodiments, however, such recombinant human antibodies can be subjected to *in vitro* mutagenesis (or, when an animal transgenic for human Ig sequences is used, *in vivo* somatic mutagenesis) and thus the amino acid sequences of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  regions of the recombinant antibodies are sequences that, while derived from and related to human germline  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequences, may not naturally exist within the human antibody germline repertoire *in vivo*.

10 As used herein, "specific binding" refers to antibody binding to a predetermined antigen. Typically, the antibody binds with a dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) of  $10^{-7}$  M or less, and binds to the predetermined antigen with a  $K_D$  that is at least two-fold less than its  $K_D$  for binding to a non-specific antigen (*e.g.*, BSA, casein) other than the predetermined antigen or a closely-related antigen. The phrases "an antibody  
15 recognizing an antigen" and "an antibody specific for an antigen" are used interchangeably herein with the term "an antibody which binds specifically to an antigen."

As used herein, the term "high affinity" for an IgG antibody refers to an antibody having a  $K_D$  of  $10^{-8}$  M or less, more preferably  $10^{-9}$  M or less and even more  
20 preferably  $10^{-10}$  M or less. However, "high affinity" binding can vary for other antibody isotypes. For example, "high affinity" binding for an IgM isotype refers to an antibody having a  $K_D$  of  $10^{-7}$  M or less, more preferably  $10^{-8}$  M or less.

The term " $K_{assoc}$ " or " $K_a$ ", as used herein, is intended to refer to the association rate of a particular antibody-antigen interaction, whereas the term " $K_{dis}$ " or " $K_d$ ," as used herein, is intended to refer to the dissociation rate of a particular antibody-  
25 antigen interaction. The term " $K_D$ ", as used herein, is intended to refer to the dissociation constant, which is obtained from the ratio of  $K_d$  to  $K_a$  (*i.e.*,  $K_d/K_a$ ) and is expressed as a molar concentration (M).

As used herein, the term " $\beta$ hCG" refers to the beta subunit of human  
30 chorionic gonadotropin and includes the whole antigen, antigenic fragments thereof, allelic variants thereof, and any polymorphisms, derived from the  $\beta$ hCG sequence (SEQ ID NO:20).  $\beta$ hCG is a hormone necessary for the establishment of a successful pregnancy. Aside from pregnancy, the expression of this antigen is primarily restricted to germ cell tumors, as well as a significant number of adenocarcinomas.

35 The term "nucleic acid molecule", as used herein, is intended to include DNA molecules and RNA molecules. A nucleic acid molecule may be single-stranded or double-stranded, but preferably is double-stranded DNA.

The term "isolated nucleic acid molecule," is used herein in reference to nucleic acids encoding the molecular conjugates of the invention or portions thereof, *e.g.*, SEQ ID NOs:9 and 11 or portions thereof, such as the antigen or antibody portions (*i.e.*, the V<sub>H</sub>, V<sub>L</sub>, or CDRs). Isolated nucleic acid molecules refer to a nucleic acid molecule in which the nucleotide sequences encoding the molecular conjugates are free of other contaminating nucleotide sequences, *e.g.*, a nucleotide sequence which does not encode any part of the molecular conjugate.

As disclosed and claimed herein, the sequences set forth in SEQ ID NOs: 1-28 can include "conservative sequence modifications," *i.e.*, nucleotide and amino acid sequence modifications which do not significantly affect or alter the functional characteristics of the molecular conjugate, *e.g.*, the binding properties of the antibody portion of the construct or the immunogenic properties of the antigen portion, encoded by the nucleotide sequence or containing the amino acid sequence. Such conservative sequence modifications include nucleotide and amino acid substitutions, additions and deletions. Modifications can be introduced into SEQ ID NOs: 1-28 by standard techniques known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis. Conservative amino acid substitutions include ones in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (*e.g.*, lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (*e.g.*, aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (*e.g.*, glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, tryptophan), nonpolar side chains (*e.g.*, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine), beta-branched side chains (*e.g.*, threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (*e.g.*, tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, a predicted nonessential amino acid residue in a human anti-DCs antibody is preferably replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family.

Alternatively, in another embodiment, mutations can be introduced randomly along all or part of a molecular conjugate coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the resulting modified molecular conjugates can be screened for appropriate functional activity.

Accordingly, molecular conjugates encoded by the nucleotide sequences disclosed herein and/or containing the amino acid sequences disclosed herein (*i.e.*, SEQ ID NOs: 1-28) include substantially similar conjugates encoded by or containing similar sequences which have been conservatively modified. In particular, discussion as to how substantially similar antibodies can be generated for use in the molecular conjugates based on the partial (*i.e.*, heavy and light chain variable regions) sequences (SEQ ID NOs: 3, 4, 7, and 8) is provided below.

For nucleic acids, the term "substantial homology" indicates that two nucleic acids, or designated sequences thereof, when optimally aligned and compared, are identical, with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions, in at least about 80% of the nucleotides, usually at least about 90% to 95%, and more preferably at least about 98% to 99.5% of the nucleotides. Alternatively, substantial homology exists when the segments will hybridize under selective hybridization conditions, to the complement of the strand.

The percent identity between two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (*i.e.*, % homology = # of identical positions/total # of positions x 100), taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which need to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences. The comparison of sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm, as described in the non-limiting examples below.

The percent identity between two nucleotide sequences can be determined using the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using a NWSgapdna.CMP matrix and a gap weight of 40, 50, 60, 70, or 80 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. The percent identity between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences can also be determined using the algorithm of E. Meyers and W. Miller (*Comput. Appl. Biosci.*, 4:11-17 (1988)) which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0), using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4. In addition, the percent identity between two amino acid sequences can be determined using the Needleman and Wunsch (*J. Mol. Biol.* 48:444-453 (1970)) algorithm which has been incorporated into the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using either a Blossum 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

The nucleic acid and protein sequences of the present invention can further be used as a "query sequence" to perform a search against public databases to, for example, identify related sequences. Such searches can be performed using the NBLAST and XBLAST programs (version 2.0) of Altschul, *et al.* (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-10. BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program, score = 100, wordlength = 12 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to the nucleic acid molecules of the invention. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program, score = 50, wordlength = 3 to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to the protein molecules of the invention. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul *et al.*, (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25(17):3389-3402. When utilizing BLAST and Gapped

BLAST programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (*e.g.*, XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used. See <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>.

The nucleic acids may be present in whole cells, in a cell lysate, or in a partially purified or substantially pure form. A nucleic acid is "isolated" or "rendered substantially pure" when purified away from other cellular components or other contaminants, *e.g.*, other cellular nucleic acids or proteins, by standard techniques, including alkaline/SDS treatment, CsCl banding, column chromatography, agarose gel electrophoresis and others well known in the art. See, F. Ausubel, *et al.*, ed. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing and Wiley Interscience, New York (1987).

A nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence. With respect to transcription regulatory sequences, operably linked means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, contiguous and in reading frame. For switch sequences, operably linked indicates that the sequences are capable of effecting switch recombination.

The term "vector," as used herein, is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of vector is a "plasmid", which refers to a circular double stranded DNA loop into which additional DNA segments may be ligated. Another type of vector is a viral vector, wherein additional DNA segments may be ligated into the viral genome. Certain vectors are capable of autonomous replication in a host cell into which they are introduced (*e.g.*, bacterial vectors having a bacterial origin of replication and episomal mammalian vectors). Other vectors (*e.g.*, non-episomal mammalian vectors) can be integrated into the genome of a host cell upon introduction into the host cell, and thereby are replicated along with the host genome. Moreover, certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked. Such vectors are referred to herein as "recombinant expression vectors" (or simply, "expression vectors"). In general, expression vectors of utility in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of plasmids. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" may be used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors, such as viral vectors (*e.g.*, replication defective retroviruses, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses), which serve equivalent functions.

The term "recombinant host cell" (or simply "host cell"), as used herein, is intended to refer to a cell into which a recombinant expression vector has been introduced. It should be understood that such terms are intended to refer not only to the

particular subject cell but to the progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term "host cell" as used herein. Recombinant host cells include, for  
5 example, CHO cells and lymphocytic cells.

As used herein, the term "subject" includes any human or nonhuman animal. The term "nonhuman animal" includes all vertebrates, *e.g.*, mammals and non-mammals, such as nonhuman primates, sheep, dog, cow, chickens, amphibians, reptiles, etc.

10 Various aspects of the invention are described in further detail in the following subsections.

### I. Antigens

Suitable antigens for use in the present invention include, for example,  
15 infectious disease antigens and tumor antigens, against which protective or therapeutic immune responses are desired, *e.g.*, antigens expressed by a tumor cell or a pathogenic organism or infectious disease antigens. For example, suitable antigens include tumor-associated antigens for the prevention or treatment of cancers. Examples of tumor-associated antigens include, but are not limited to,  $\beta$ hCG, gp100 or Pmel17, HER2/neu,  
20 CEA, gp100, MART1, TRP-2, melan-A, NY-ESO-1, MN (gp250), idiotype, MAGE-1, MAGE-3, Tyrosinase, Telomerase, MUC-1 antigens, and germ cell derived tumor antigens. Tumor associated antigens also include the blood group antigens, for example, Le<sup>a</sup>, Le<sup>b</sup>, LeX, LeY, H-2, B-1, B-2 antigens. Alternatively, more than one antigen can be included within the antigen-antibody constructs of the invention. For example, a  
25 MAGE antigen can be combined with other antigens such as melanin A, tyrosinase, and gp100 along with adjuvants such as GM-CSF or IL-12, and linked to an anti-APC antibody.

Other suitable antigens include viral antigens for the prevention or treatment of viral diseases. Examples of viral antigens include, but are not limited to,  
30 HIV-1 gag, HIV-1 env, HIV-1 nef, HBV core, FAS, HSV-1, HSV-2, p17, ORF2 and ORF3 antigens. Examples of bacterial antigens include, but are not limited to, *Toxoplasma gondii* or *Treponema pallidum*. The antibody-bacterial antigen conjugates of the invention can be in the treatment or prevention of various bacterial diseases such as Anthrax, Botulism, Tetanus, Chlamydia, Cholera, Diptheria, Lyme Disease, Syphilis  
35 and Tuberculosis.

In a particular embodiment exemplified herein, the present invention employs an antigen comprising  $\beta$ hCG. This includes the entire  $\beta$ hCG sequence (SEQ ID NO:20) or any immunogenic (*e.g.*, T cell epitope containing) portion of the sequence.

As described below, such immunogenic portions can be identified using techniques known in the art for mapping T cell epitopes, including algorithms and known T cell epitope mapping techniques. Examples of particular immunogenic peptides from  $\beta$ hCG include those comprising SEQ ID NOs:21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, or 28, and

- 5 conservative modifications thereof. Additional immunogenic peptides from  $\beta$ hCG, and methods for identifying such peptides, are described in U.S. Patent Nos. US 6,096,318 and 6,146,633, the contents of which are incorporated by reference herein.

- Antigenic peptides of proteins (*i.e.*, those containing T cell epitopes) can be identified in a variety of manners well known in the art. For example, T cell epitopes
- 10 can be predicted by analyzing the sequence of the protein using web-based predictive algorithms (BIMAS & SYFPEITHI) to generate potential MHC class I and II- binding peptides that match an internal database of 10,000 well characterized MHC binding peptides previously defined by CTLs. High scoring peptides can be ranked and selected as "interesting" on the basis of high affinity to a given MHC molecule. As shown in
- 15 Figure 10 and using the sequence of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 conjugate (SEQ ID NO:10), both algorithms were used to identify antigenic peptides from the  $\beta$ hCG portion (mustard) from which synthetic versions could be made and tested for their capacity to elicit T cell responses *in vitro*. Thus, T cell epitopes were found for potential binding to HLA-A2, HLA-B7 and HLA-DR molecules. Several epitopes were also predicted from the
- 20 antibody (B11) segment of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 conjugate (results not shown). Further, no T cell epitope was identified in the 37 amino acid long C-terminal peptide (CTP).

- Another method for identifying antigenic peptides containing T cell epitopes is by dividing the protein into non-overlapping peptides of desired length or overlapping peptides of desired lengths which can be produced recombinantly,
- 25 synthetically, or in certain limited situations, by chemical cleavage of the protein and tested for immunogenic properties, *e.g.*, eliciting a T cell response (*i.e.*, proliferation or lymphokine secretion).

- In order to determine precise T cell epitopes of the protein by, for example, fine mapping techniques, a peptide having T cell stimulating activity and thus
- 30 comprising at least one T cell epitope, as determined by T cell biology techniques, can be modified by addition or deletion of amino acid residues at either the amino or carboxy terminus of the peptide and tested to determine a change in T cell reactivity to the modified peptide. If two or more peptides which share an area of overlap in the native protein sequence are found to have human T cell stimulating activity, as
- 35 determined by T cell biology techniques, additional peptides can be produced comprising all or a portion of such peptides and these additional peptides can be tested by a similar procedure. Following this technique, peptides are selected and produced recombinantly or synthetically. Peptides are selected based on various factors, including

the strength of the T cell response to the peptide (*e.g.*, stimulation index). The physical and chemical properties of these selected peptides (*e.g.*, solubility, stability) can then be examined to determine whether the peptides are suitable for use in therapeutic compositions or whether the peptides require modification.

5

## II. Antibody Vaccine Conjugates

The present invention provides a variety of therapeutic vaccine conjugates which include an antigen, such as a tumor or viral antigen, linked to an antibody that binds to an APC, *e.g.*, *via* the mannose receptor (MR). This allows for  
10 targeting of the antigen to APCs (*e.g.*, dendritic cells) to enhance processing, presentation and, ultimately, an immune response against the antigen(s), *e.g.*, a CTL response.

Antibody-antigen vaccine conjugates of the invention can be made genetically or chemically. In either case, the antibody portion of the conjugate may  
15 consist of the whole antibody or a portion of the antibody, such as the Fab fragment or single-chain Fv. In addition, more than one antigen can be added to a single antibody construct.

Genetically constructed anti-dendritic antibody-antigen conjugates (*e.g.*, those expressed as a single recombinant fusion protein) can be made by linking an  
20 antigen of choice to the antibody at a variety of locations. Particular genetically produced conjugates (fusion constructs) of the invention include, for example, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct, shown in Figure 2. The  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct comprises human anti-dendritic cell antibody B11 fused to  $\beta$ hCG, a tumor-associated antigen. The nucleotide sequence encoding this construct is shown in SEQ ID NO:9.

For example, as shown in the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 genetic fusion construct, the  
25  $\beta$ hCG antigen can be fused to the end of the CH<sub>3</sub> domain of the human antibody heavy chain. The antigen also can be fused at the hinged region of the antibody heavy chain in Fab-fusion constructs, or in sequence with the variable light and heavy chains (V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub>) in single chain fusion constructs (ScFv constructs). Alternatively, the antigen can be  
30 fused to the antibody light chain instead of the antibody heavy chain. Other points of fusion between antigen and antibody can be used provided the genetic fusion construct can elicit a CTL response. A detailed map of the intact  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct and the single chain B11 construct (pB11sfv- $\beta$ hCG) are shown in Tables 1 and 2, respectively.



**Table 1:  $\beta$ hCG-B11 Feature Map**

	CDS (3 total)
	BU <sub>sfr</sub> -bHCG
	Start: 921 End: 2153 neo
5	Start 3375 End: 4169 neomycin resistance gene
	Amp
	Start: 5671 End: 6531 (Complementary) Ampicillin resistance gene
	Misc. Feature (5 total)
	promoter
10	Start: 863 End: 882 promoter
	signal sequence
	Start 921 End: 977 B11 VL
	Start: 978 End: 1296 B11 VH
	Start: 1344 End: 1691 beta HCG
15	Start: 1712 End: 2164
	PolyA Signal (2 total)
	poly A
	Start: 2267 End: 2491 poly A
	poly A
20	Start: 4343 End: 4473 SV40 poly A signal
	Promoter Eukaryotic (1 total)
	promoter
	Start: 232 End: 819 eukaryotic promoter
	Promoter Prokaryotic (1 total)
25	promoter
	Start 6566 End: 6572 (Complementary) promoter
	Replication Origin (3 total)
	SV40 promoter and origin
	Start 1 End: 1 origin of replication
30	F1 origin
	Start: 2537 End: 2965 origin of replication
	pUC origin
	Start 4856 End: 5526 (Complementary) origin

35

**Table 2: pB11sfv- $\beta$ hCG Feature Map**

	CDS (4 total)
	Light Chain
	Start 735 End: 1433 B11 Light Chain
	C kappa

- Start: 1113 End: 1433 AMP  
 Start: 7810 End: 8670 (Complementary) amp  
 Original Location Description: complemented 1 ..6871)
- DHFR
- 5 Start: 8921 End: 9484 dhfr  
 Original Location Description: 7122-7685
- Misc. Feature (9 total)
- B11 VL  
 Start: 792 End: 1112 SV40 Promoter/Ori
- 10 Start: 2298 End: 2622  
 SV40 promoter and origin of replication
- Neo  
 Start: 2658 End: 3452 Neomycin Resistance Gene
- beta HCG
- 15 Start: 4015 End: 4467 (Complementary) bHCG
- CHS  
 Start: 4470 End: 4790 (Complementary) Heavy chain constant region 3
- CH2  
 Start: 4791 End: 5120 (Complementary) Heavy chain constant region 2
- 20 CH1  
 Start: 5166 End: 5459 (Complementary) heavy chain constant region 1
- B11 VH  
 Start: 5460 End: 5807 (Complementary) Promoter  
 Start: 5905 End: 6559 (Complementary)
- 25 PolyA Signal (3 total)
- Poly A  
 Start: 1526 End: 1757 PolyA  
 Start: 3744 End: 3975 (Complementary) PolyA\_Signal\_2  
 Start: 10282 End: 10411 SV40 poly A
- 30 Original Location Description: 8483..8612
- Promoter Eukaryotic (1 total)
- Promoter  
 Start 9 End: 655
- 35 Chemically constructed antibody-antigen conjugates can be made using a variety of well known and readily available cross-linking reagents. These cross-linking reagents can be homofunctional or heterofunctional compounds, such as SPDP, SATA, SMCC, DTNB, that form covalent linkages with different reactive amino acid or carbohydrate side chains on the anti-dendritic antibody and selected antigen.

Any antigen that can be cloned and expressed or purified can be selected for use in the present invention. Techniques for obtaining such antigens are well-known in the art. For example, tumor-associated antigens can be directly purified from cancer cells and identified by physiochemical techniques such as tandem mass spectrometry.

- 5 Alternatively, tumor-specific T-cell clones can be tested against antigen-negative cells that have acquired antigen by being transfected with plasmid DNA clones to isolate the clone expressing the antigen. Synthetic peptides can then be constructed to precisely identify the antigenic site or epitope.

- 10 In a particular embodiment, partial antibody sequences from the vaccine construct can be used to express intact antibodies. Antibodies, such as the anti-APC antibodies (*e.g.*, B11) encompassed by the vaccine conjugates of the present invention, interact with target antigens (*e.g.*, C-type lectin receptors, such as the MR) predominantly through amino acid residues that are located in the six heavy and light chain complementarity determining regions (CDRs). For this reason, the amino acid
- 15 sequences within CDRs are more diverse between individual antibodies than sequences outside of CDRs. Because CDR sequences are responsible for most antibody-antigen interactions, it is possible to express recombinant antibodies that mimic the properties of specific naturally occurring antibodies by constructing expression vectors that include CDR sequences from the specific naturally occurring antibody grafted onto framework
- 20 sequences from a different antibody with different properties (see, *e.g.*, Riechmann, L. *et al.* (1998) *Nature* 332:323-327; Jones, P. *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 321:522-525; and Queen, C. *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:10029-10033). Such framework sequences can be obtained from public DNA databases that include germline antibody gene sequences. These germline sequences will differ from mature antibody gene
- 25 sequences because they will not include completely assembled variable genes, which are formed by V(D)J joining during B cell maturation. Germline gene sequences will also differ from the sequences of a high affinity secondary repertoire antibody at individual evenly across the variable region. For example, somatic mutations are relatively infrequent in the amino-terminal portion of framework region. For example, somatic
- 30 mutations are relatively infrequent in the amino terminal portion of framework region 1 and in the carboxy-terminal portion of framework region 4. Furthermore, many somatic mutations do not significantly alter the binding properties of the antibody. For this reason, it is not necessary to obtain the entire DNA sequence of a particular antibody in order to recreate an intact recombinant antibody having binding properties similar to
- 35 those of the original antibody (see WO 99/45962, which is herein incorporated by referenced for all purposes). Partial heavy and light chain sequence spanning the CDR regions is typically sufficient for this purpose. The partial sequence is used to determine which germline variable and joining gene segments contributed to the recombined

antibody variable genes. The germline sequence is then used to fill in missing portions of the variable regions. Heavy and light chain leader sequences are cleaved during protein maturation and do not contribute to the properties of the final antibody. For this reason, it is necessary to use the corresponding germline leader sequence for expression  
5 constructs. To add missing sequences, cloned cDNA sequences can be combined with synthetic oligonucleotides by ligation or PCR amplification. Alternatively, the entire variable region can be synthesized as a set of short, overlapping, oligonucleotides and combined by PCR amplification to create an entirely synthetic variable region clone. This process has certain advantages such as elimination or inclusion or particular  
10 restriction sites, or optimization of particular codons.

The nucleotide sequences of heavy and light chain transcripts from hybridomas are used to design an overlapping set of synthetic oligonucleotides to create synthetic V sequences with identical amino acid coding capacities as the natural sequences. The synthetic heavy and kappa chain sequences can differ from the natural  
15 sequences in three ways: strings of repeated nucleotide bases are interrupted to facilitate oligonucleotide synthesis and PCR amplification; optimal translation initiation sites are incorporated according to Kozak's rules (Kozak (1991) J. Biol. Chem. 266:19867-19870); and HindIII sites are engineered upstream of the translation initiation sites.

For both the heavy and light chain variable regions, the optimized coding,  
20 and corresponding non-coding, strand sequences are broken down into 30-50 nucleotide approximately the midpoint of the corresponding non-coding oligonucleotide. Thus, for each chain, the oligonucleotides can be assembled into overlapping double stranded sets that span segments of 150-400 nucleotides. The pools are then used as templates to produce PCR amplification products of 150-400 nucleotides. Typically, a single  
25 variable region oligonucleotide set will be broken down into two pools which are separately amplified to generate two overlapping PCR products. These overlapping products are then combined by PCR amplification to form the complete variable region. It may also be desirable to include an overlapping fragment of the heavy or light chain constant region (including the BbsI site of the kappa light chain, or the AgeI site of the  
30 gamma heavy chain) in the PCR amplification to generate fragments that can easily be cloned into the expression vector constructs.

The reconstructed heavy and light chain variable regions are then combined with cloned promoter, translation initiation, constant region, 3' untranslated, polyadenylation, and transcription termination, sequences to form expression vector  
35 constructs. The heavy and light chain expression constructs can be combined into a single vector, co-transfected, serially transfected, or separately transfected into host cells which are then fused to form a host cell expressing both chains.

Plasmids for use in construction of expression vectors for human IgG $\kappa$  are described below. The plasmids were constructed so that PCR amplified V heavy and V kappa light chain cDNA sequences could be used to reconstruct complete heavy and light chain minigenes. These plasmids can be used to express completely human, or  
5 chimeric IgG $\gamma$  $\kappa$  or IgG $\delta$  $\kappa$  antibodies. Similar plasmids can be constructed for expression of other heavy chain isotypes, or for expression of antibodies comprising lambda light chains.

Thus, in another aspect of the invention, the structural features of the antibody portion of the vaccine conjugates described herein, *e.g.*, B11, are used to create  
10 structurally related antibodies that retain at least one functional property of the B11 antibody of the invention, such as binding to APCs. More specifically, one or more CDR regions of B11 can be combined recombinantly with known human framework regions and CDRs to create additional, recombinantly-engineered, anti-APC antibodies for use in the vaccine conjugates of the invention.

Accordingly, in another embodiment, the invention provides a method for  
15 preparing a vaccine conjugate comprising an anti-DC antibody comprising: preparing an antibody comprising (1) human heavy chain framework regions and human heavy chain CDRs, wherein at least one of the human heavy chain CDRs comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the amino acid sequences of CDRs shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID  
20 NOs:13, 14, or 15); and (2) human light chain framework regions and human light chain CDRs, wherein at least one of the human light chain CDRs comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the amino acid sequences of CDRs shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID NO:16, 17, or 18); wherein the antibody retains the ability to bind to APCs.

The ability of the antibody to bind APCs can be determined using  
25 standard binding assays, such as those set forth in the Examples (*e.g.*, an ELISA). Since it is well known in the art that antibody heavy and light chain CDR3 domains play a particularly important role in the binding specificity/affinity of an antibody for an antigen, the recombinant antibodies of the invention prepared as set forth above preferably comprise the heavy and light chain CDR3s of B11. The antibodies further  
30 can comprise the CDR2s of B11. The antibodies further can comprise the CDR1s of B11. Accordingly, the invention further provides anti-APC antibodies comprising: (1) human heavy chain framework regions, a human heavy chain CDR1 region, a human heavy chain CDR2 region, and a human heavy chain CDR3 region, wherein the human heavy chain CDR3 region is the CDR3 of B11 as shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID NO:15);  
35 and (2) human light chain framework regions, a human light chain CDR1 region, a human light chain CDR2 region, and a human light chain CDR3 region, wherein the human light chain CDR3 region is the CDR3 of B11 as shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID NO: 18), wherein the antibody binds DC. The antibody may further comprise the heavy

chain CDR2 and/or the light chain CDR2 of B11. The antibody may further comprise the heavy chain CDR1 and/or the light chain CDR1 of B11.

Preferably, the CDR1, 2, and/or 3 of the engineered antibodies described above comprise the exact amino acid sequence(s) as those of B11 disclosed herein.

5 However, the ordinarily skilled artisan will appreciate that some deviation from the exact CDR sequences of B11 may be possible while still retaining the ability of the antibody to bind DC effectively (*e.g.*, conservative substitutions). Accordingly, in another embodiment, the engineered antibody may be composed of one or more CDRs that are, for example, at least 90%, 95%, 98% or 99.5% identical to one or more CDRs  
10 of B11.

In addition or alternatively to simply binding APCs, engineered antibodies such as those described above may be selected for their retention of other functional properties of antibodies of the invention, such as:

- (1) high affinity binding to APCs;
- 15 (2) binding to a unique epitope on an APC (to eliminate the possibility that monoclonal antibodies with complimentary activities when used in combination would compete for binding to the same epitope);
- (3) induces a T cell-mediated immune response which is generated against the antigen; and/or
- 20 (4) induces a T cell response which comprises both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell-mediated responses.

In another embodiment, a whole cell expressing the antigen of interest, *e.g.*,  $\beta$ hCG, is transformed to express an anti-APC antibody, *e.g.*, an anti-MR antibody, so that the antigen and the antibody are co-expressed by the cell. This can be done, for  
25 example, by transfecting the target cell with a nucleic acid encoding a fusion protein containing a transmembrane domain and an anti-APC antibody. The cell expressing the vaccine conjugate can then be used to target APCs, *e.g.*, DCs, to induce a CTL response.

Methods for generating such nucleic acids, fusion proteins, and cells expressing such fusion proteins are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Application  
30 Serial No. 09/203,958, incorporated herein in its entirety by this reference.

Alternatively, the antibody can be bound to a cell or a pathogen by the use of chemical linkers, lipid tags, or other related methods (deKruif, J. *et al.* (2000) *Nat. Med.* 6:223-227; Nizard, P. *et al.* (1998) *FEBS Lett.* 433:83-88). Cells which express the antigen of interest and with surface-anchored antibodies may be used to induce  
35 specific immune responses, *e.g.*, a CTL response, against the cell, *e.g.*, a tumor cell or microbial pathogen.

### III. Pharmaceutical Compositions

In another aspect, the present invention provides therapeutic compositions, *e.g.*, pharmaceutical compositions, containing one or a combination of vaccine conjugates of the present invention formulated together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The vaccine conjugate of the present invention is administered for delivery into the subject's bloodstream for interaction with the subject's T cells. Such targeting of T cells can be accomplished either *in vivo* or *ex vivo* by directly using the conjugate or by using cells which have been previously been targeted with vaccine conjugates.

The compositions of the present invention can additionally include other therapeutic reagents, such as other antibodies, cytotoxins or drugs (*e.g.*, immunosuppressants), and can be administered alone or in combination with other therapies, such as radiation. For example, a vaccine conjugate that is rapidly internalized by APCs can be combined with a monoclonal antibody that enhances antigen presenting cell activities of dendritic cells, *e.g.*, release of immunostimulatory cytokines.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like that are physiologically compatible. Preferably, the carrier is suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, parenteral, spinal or epidermal administration (*e.g.*, by injection or infusion). Depending on the route of administration, the vaccine conjugate may be coated in a material to protect the compound from the action of acids and other natural conditions that may inactivate the compound.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to a salt that retains the desired biological activity of the parent compound and does not impart any undesired toxicological effects (see *e.g.*, Berge, S.M., et al. (1977) J. Pharm. Sci. 66:1-19). Examples of such salts include acid addition salts and base addition salts. Acid addition salts include those derived from nontoxic inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric, sulfuric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, phosphorous and the like, as well as from nontoxic organic acids such as aliphatic mono- and dicarboxylic acids, phenyl-substituted alkanolic acids, hydroxy alkanolic acids, aromatic acids, aliphatic and aromatic sulfonic acids and the like. Base addition salts include those derived from alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium and the like, as well as from nontoxic organic amines, such as N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, procaine and the like.

Compositions of the present invention can be administered by a variety of methods known in the art. As will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the route and/or mode of administration will vary depending upon the desired results. The active compounds can be prepared with carriers that will protect the compound against rapid  
5 release, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Many methods for the preparation of such formulations are patented or generally known to those skilled in the art. *See, e.g.,*  
10 *Sustained and Controlled Release Drug Delivery Systems*, J.R. Robinson, ed., Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1978.

To administer a vaccine conjugate of the invention by certain routes of administration, it may be necessary to coat the compound with, or co-administer the compound with, a material to prevent its inactivation. For example, the compound may  
15 be administered to a subject in an appropriate carrier, for example, liposomes, or a diluent. Pharmaceutically acceptable diluents include saline and aqueous buffer solutions. Liposomes include water-in-oil-in-water CGF emulsions as well as conventional liposomes (Strejan *et al.* (1984) *J. Neuroimmunol.* 7:27).

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include sterile aqueous solutions or  
20 dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active compound, use thereof in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is contemplated. Supplementary active compounds can also be  
25 incorporated into the compositions.

Therapeutic compositions typically must be sterile and stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage. The composition can be formulated as a solution, microemulsion, liposome, or other ordered structure suitable to high drug concentration. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for  
30 example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars,  
35 polyalcohols such as mannitol, sorbitol, or sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent that delays absorption, for example, monostearate salts and gelatin.



Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by sterilization microfiltration. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle that contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying (lyophilization) that yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Dosage regimens are adjusted to provide the optimum desired response (e.g., a therapeutic response). For example, a single bolus may be administered, several divided doses may be administered over time or the dose may be proportionally reduced or increased as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation. It is especially advantageous to formulate parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subjects to be treated; each unit contains a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active compound for the treatment of sensitivity in individuals.

Examples of pharmaceutically-acceptable antioxidants include: (1) water soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid, cysteine hydrochloride, sodium bisulfate, sodium metabisulfite, sodium sulfite and the like; (2) oil-soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), lecithin, propyl gallate, alpha-tocopherol, and the like; and (3) metal chelating agents, such as citric acid, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), sorbitol, tartaric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.

For the therapeutic compositions, formulations of the present invention include those suitable for oral and/or parenteral administration. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any methods known in the art of pharmacy. The amount of active ingredient which can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the subject being treated, and the particular mode of administration. The amount of active ingredient which can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will generally be that amount of the composition which produces a therapeutic effect. Generally, out of one hundred per cent, this amount will range from about 0.01

per cent to about ninety-nine percent of active ingredient, preferably from about 0.1 per cent to about 70 per cent, most preferably from about 1 per cent to about 30 per cent.

The phrases "parenteral administration" and "administered parenterally" as used herein means modes of administration other than enteral and topical  
5 administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intraarticular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, epidural and intrasternal injection and infusion.

Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers which may be  
10 employed in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the  
15 case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

These compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents. Prevention of presence of microorganisms may be ensured both by sterilization procedures, supra, and by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben,  
20 chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents, such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like into the compositions. In addition, prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of agents which delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

25 When the compounds of the present invention are administered as pharmaceuticals, to humans and animals, they can be given alone or as a pharmaceutical composition containing, for example, 0.01 to 99.5% (more preferably, 0.1 to 90%) of active ingredient in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Regardless of the route of administration selected, the compounds of the  
30 present invention, which may be used in a suitable hydrated form, and/or the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention, are formulated into pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms by conventional methods known to those of skill in the art.

Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients in the pharmaceutical  
35 compositions of the present invention may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration, without being toxic to the patient. The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of pharmacokinetic factors

including the activity of the particular compositions of the present invention employed, or the ester, salt or amide thereof, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compositions employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts.

A physician or veterinarian having ordinary skill in the art can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required. For example, the physician or veterinarian could start doses of the compounds of the invention employed in the pharmaceutical composition at levels lower than that required in order to achieve the desired therapeutic effect and gradually increase the dosage until the desired effect is achieved. In general, a suitable daily dose of a compositions of the invention will be that amount of the compound which is the lowest dose effective to produce a therapeutic effect. Such an effective dose will generally depend upon the factors described above. It is preferred that administration be intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, or subcutaneous, preferably administered proximal to the site of the target. If desired, the effective daily dose of a therapeutic compositions may be administered as two, three, four, five, six or more sub-doses administered separately at appropriate intervals throughout the day, optionally, in unit dosage forms. While it is possible for a compound of the present invention to be administered alone, it is preferable to administer the compound as a pharmaceutical formulation (composition).

Therapeutic compositions can be administered with medical devices known in the art. For example, in a preferred embodiment, a therapeutic composition of the invention can be administered with a needleless hypodermic injection device, such as the devices disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,399,163; 5,383,851; 5,312,335; 5,064,413; 4,941,880; 4,790,824; or 4,596,556. Examples of well-known implants and modules useful in the present invention include: U.S. Patent No. 4,487,603, which discloses an implantable micro-infusion pump for dispensing medication at a controlled rate; U.S. Patent No. 4,486,194, which discloses a therapeutic device for administering medicants through the skin; U.S. Patent No. 4,447,233, which discloses a medication infusion pump for delivering medication at a precise infusion rate; U.S. Patent No. 4,447,224, which discloses a variable flow implantable infusion apparatus for continuous drug delivery; U.S. Patent No. 4,439,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system having multi-chamber compartments; and U.S. Patent No. 4,475,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system. These patents are incorporated herein

by reference. Many other such implants, delivery systems, and modules are known to those skilled in the art.

The composition must be sterile and fluid to the extent that the composition is deliverable by syringe. In addition to water, the carrier can be an isotonic buffered saline solution, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by use of coating such as lecithin, by maintenance of required particle size in the case of dispersion and by use of surfactants. In many cases, it is preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol, and sodium chloride in the composition. Long-term absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate or gelatin.

When the active compound is suitably protected, as described above, the compound may be orally administered, for example, with an inert diluent or an assimilable edible carrier.

#### IV. Uses and Methods of the Invention

Vaccine conjugates of the present invention can be used to treat and/or prevent (*e.g.*, immunize against) a variety of diseases and conditions.

One of the primary disease indications is cancer. This includes, but is not limited to, colon cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, prostate carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, bladder carcinoma, fibrosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, mastocytoma, mammary adenocarcinoma, leukemia, or rheumatoid fibroblastsoma. Another primary disease indication is infectious diseases including, but not limited to, HIV, Hepatitis (*e.g.*, A, B, & C), Influenza, Herpes, Giardia, Malaria, Leishmania, Staphylococcus Aureus, Pseudomonas aeruginosa. Another primary disease indication is autoimmune diseases.

In a particular embodiment, the vaccine conjugates are used to treat or prevent diseases and conditions mediated by  $\beta$ hCG or cells expressing  $\beta$ hCG, which is a member of the cysteine-loop growth factor superfamily. Evidence suggests that  $\beta$ hCG plays a role in the establishment or progression of cancers either as a growth factor, as an angiogenesis and/or metastasis-promoting agent, or as a suppressor of immune function (73). Accordingly, the present invention can be used to treat the progression of cancers and other diseases involving angiogenesis. The invention also can be used to prevent or terminate unwanted pregnancy by inhibiting the role of  $\beta$ hCG and/or cells expressing  $\beta$ hCG in pregnancy.

For use in therapy, vaccine conjugates of the invention can be administered to a subject directly (*i.e.*, *in vivo*). Alternatively, the conjugates can be administered to a subject indirectly by first contacting the conjugates (*e.g.*, by culturing or incubating) with APCs, such as dendritic cells, and then administering the cells to the subject (*i.e.*, *ex vivo*). The contacting and delivering of the conjugates to APCs, such that they are processed and presented by the APCs prior to administration, is also referred to as antigen or cell "loading." Techniques for loading antigens to APCs are well known in the art and include, for example, Gunzer and Grabbe, Crit Rev Immunol 21 (1-3):133-45 (2001) and Steinman, Exp Hematol 24(8): 859-62 (1996).

In all cases, the vaccine conjugates are administered in an effective amount to exert their desired therapeutic effect. The term "effective amount" refers to that amount necessary or sufficient to realize a desired biologic effect. For example, an effective amount could be that amount necessary to eliminate a tumor, cancer, or bacterial, viral or fungal infection. The effective amount for any particular application can vary depending on such factors as the disease or condition being treated, the particular conjugate being administered, the size of the subject, or the severity of the disease or condition. One of ordinary skill in the art can empirically determine the effective amount of a particular multispecific molecule without necessitating undue experimentation.

Preferred routes of administration for the vaccine conjugates include, for example, injection (*e.g.*, subcutaneous, intravenous, parenteral, intraperitoneal, intrathecal). The injection can be in a bolus or a continuous infusion. Other routes of administration include oral administration.

Vaccine conjugates of the invention also can be coadministered with adjuvants and other therapeutic agents, such as immunostimulatory agents. The conjugates are typically formulated in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier alone or in combination with such agents. Examples of such carriers include solutions, solvents, dispersion media, delay agents, emulsions and the like. The use of such media for pharmaceutically active substances are well known in the art. Any other conventional carrier suitable for use with the molecules falls within the scope of the instant invention.

Suitable agents for coadministration with the vaccine conjugates include other antibodies, cytotoxins and/or drugs. In one embodiment, the agent is a anti-CTLA-4 antibody which are known to aid or induce immune responses. In another embodiment, the agent is a chemotherapeutic agent. The vaccine conjugates also can be administered in combination with radiation.

The present invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as further limiting. The contents of all figures and all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application are expressly incorporated herein by reference.

5

## EXAMPLES

### Methods and Materials

Generation of DCs from whole blood or leukopak: Human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were obtained by density gradient centrifugation of heparinized whole blood or apheresis preparations with Ficoll-Paque. Monocytes were then isolated by adherence to plastic culture dishes or elutriation and differentiated into immature DCs by addition of cytokines (10 ng/ml GM-CSF and 2 ng/ml IL-4) to the culture medium. DCs were harvested between day 5 and 7 and analyzed by flow cytometry. The DCs prepared in this fashion were CD14<sup>-</sup>, HLA-DR<sup>+</sup>, CD11c<sup>+</sup> mannose receptor<sup>+</sup> and expressed high levels of MHC Class I and II, CD80 and CD86.

Selection of tumor antigen  $\beta$ hCG:  $\beta$ hCG is a subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin, a hormone necessary for the establishment of a successful pregnancy. This glycoprotein subunit has a number of features that make it an attractive antigen for cancer immunotherapy (reviewed in Triozzi P.L. and Stevens V. (1999) Oncology Reports 6:7-17). First, aside from pregnancy, the expression of this antigen is primarily restricted to germ cell tumors, as well as a significant number of adenocarcinomas (Table 3). Also, hCG is a member of the cysteine-loop growth factor superfamily and may play a role in the establishment or progression of cancers either as a growth factor, an angiogenesis and/or metastasis-promoting agent, or as a suppressor of immune function. Immunotherapy that limits the expression of functional hCG may therefore offer added therapeutic benefit.

30

Table 3

Percent of tumors positive for  $\beta$ hCG by immunohistochemistry (Triozzi P.L. and Stevens V. (1999)).

Colon (52%)	Bladder (21%)
Lung (34%)	Ovary (19%)
Pancreas (31%)	Cervix (18%)
Esophagus (28%)	Gastric (18%)
Breast (24%)	

Proliferation Assay: Effector T cells ( $5 \times 10^4$ ) were co-cultured with autologous DCs ( $5 \times 10^3$ ) loaded with or without antigen (MDX-1307 or other) in 96 well flat bottomed microplates in 0.2 ml final volume. The mixture was cocultured at 37°C.

5 On day 4, cultures were pulsed with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine (1  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{well}$ ) and 18 hours later, cells were harvested directly on filters (Millipore). Filters were washed three times with water followed by one wash in ethanol and allowed to dry under the hood for 5-10 min. Scintillation fluid (Packard, 20  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) was then added to the filters. Filter-bound radioactivity was determined by counting on the Wallac beta counter. The results are

10 expressed as stimulation index (S.I.) values in cpm of CTL stimulated with antigen versus stimulation with no antigen or control antigen. For MHC blocking analysis, labeled targets were preincubated with HLA-specific mAbs, W6/32 for blocking all class I and L243 for blocking all class II HLA molecules (20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ), for 30 min. at RT. Unbound mAb was removed by centrifugation.

15 Flow cytometry: Human DCs were prepared from monocytes by culture in GM-CSF and IL-4 for 5 days. DCs were incubated on ice with 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  of the  $\beta\text{hCG}$  antigen/anti-MR antibody vaccine conjugate or an isotype control. Vaccine conjugates were either directly FITC-labeled or detected with an FITC-labeled anti- $\beta\text{hCG}$

20 secondary monoclonal antibody. The cell associated fluorescence was determined using an LSR flow cytometer.

Cytotoxicity Assay: Target cells ( $3 \times 10^6$ ), control and antigen loaded ( $\beta\text{hCG}$ -B11), were washed twice in RPMI medium and the pellet was resuspended in

25 200  $\mu\text{l}$  medium and labeled with 100  $\mu\text{Ci}$   $^{51}\text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4$  for 60 min at 37°C. Labeled targets were washed 3 times in RPMI medium and the pellet resuspended to yield a cell concentration of  $3 \times 10^4$  cells/ml. Antigen-specific CTL were titrated in a 96 well V-bottomed plate to give ratios of 100:1 (effector T cell, E: target, T) through to 12.5: 1 or lower. A constant number of labeled targets were added (100  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  or 3,000 target

30 cells/well) and the plates were spun down at low speed (180 x g) and incubated at 37°C. After 4 hours, 100-120  $\mu\text{l}$  supernatant was harvested and the radioactivity released was determined in a  $\gamma$ -counter counting (Wallac Instruments, Perkin-Elmer). CTL activity was calculated and expressed as % Specific Lysis (killing) using the following equation:

35 
$$\text{Specific Lysis (\%)} = \frac{\text{Experimental Release (cpm)} - \text{Spontaneous Release (cpm)}}{\text{Maximal Release (cpm)} - \text{Spontaneous Release (cpm)}} \times 100 ;$$

where Experimental (cpm) refers to radioactivity (chromium released) from wells containing CTL (E) and target (T); Spontaneous (cpm) refers to the radioactivity from

wells with targets in 0.1 ml medium alone (*i.e.* no CTL added) while Maximal release refers to radioactivity from wells with targets in the presence of 0.1 ml detergent solution (Igepal CA 630; syn. NP-40; 5% solution in RPMI medium). Under well-controlled experimental conditions, Spontaneous release values should be 10% of Maximal release or less. For MHC blocking analysis, labeled targets were preincubated with HLA-specific mAbs, W6/32 for blocking all class I and L243 for blocking all class II HLA molecules (20 µg/ml) for 30 min. at RT. Unbound mAb was removed by centrifugation and mAb-coated targets were added to CTL. An isotype-matched mAb was used as a control.

Yet another way to look at cell-mediated immune responses is to investigate the proliferative capacity of antigen-driven T cells. Antigen-sensitized T cells tend to proliferate preferentially when previously exposed antigens are presented in the context of MHC class II and to a lesser extent, class I molecules. Thus, the enumeration of dividing cells by uptake of a radioactive tracer provides a measure of stimulation.

### **Example 1    Production of βhCG-B11**

Design of vaccine conjugate: This construct was generated by linking the βhCG antigen to B11, a fully human antibody which binds to the human macrophage mannose receptor on dendritic cells. Linkage was accomplished by covalently attaching the antigen to the heavy chain of the antibody by way of a genetic fusion, as shown in Figure 3.

Recombinant Expression of βhCG-B11 Vaccine Conjugate: As shown in Figure 2, a plasmid containing neomycin and dihydrofolate reductase genes was generated containing the βhCG coding sequence fused to antibody B11 at the CH<sub>3</sub> domain of the heavy chain (SEQ ID NOs:9 and 10). The resulting plasmid construct was transfected into CHO cells using a standardized protocol (Qiagen Inc, Valencia, CA). Transfected cells were selected in media containing the antibiotic G418. Expression was further amplified by growing cells in increasingly higher concentrations of methatrexate. After amplification, the cells were cloned by limiting dilution, and stable clonal lines were used to generate cell banks for further studies. To confirm expression of the βhCG-B11 constructs, Western Blot analysis of proteins run on SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions was performed. This fusion protein was observed to be of the expected molecular weight and to be properly assembled (*i.e.*, to contain both the heavy chain fusion and the light chain). Specifically, the vaccine conjugate and the antibody alone were analyzed by SDS- PAGE using denaturing conditions and detected by



Western blot analysis. The blot was then probed separately using goat anti-human IgG heavy and light, and with a mAb (Sigma) specific to the  $\beta$ hCG C-terminal peptide. The results confirmed that the transformed CHO cells specifically expressed the B11- $\beta$ hCG vaccine conjugate as evidenced by the appropriate size and composition of the fusion product.

## Example 2 Production of B11 scfv - $\beta$ hCG

Design of vaccine conjugate: A second construct was generated by linking the  $\beta$ hCG antigen to a B11 single chain fusion (ScFv), which is a single chain antibody that binds to the human macrophage mannose receptor on dendritic cells and contains the  $V_L$  and  $V_H$  fragments of the fully human B11 antibody. Linkage was accomplished by covalently attaching the antigen to the carboxy terminus of the B11 ScFv by way of a genetic fusion, as shown in Figure 1 (referred to as the B11scfv- $\beta$ hCG construct).

Recombinant Expression of B11scfv- $\beta$ hCG Vaccine Conjugate: As shown in Figure 1, a plasmid was generated containing the B11scfv- $\beta$ hCG construct (SEQ ID NOs: 11 and 12). The resulting plasmid construct was transfected into mammalian cells using a standardized protocol (Qiagen Inc, Valencia, CA). Transfected cells were selected in media containing the antibiotic G418. An ELISA was performed to confirm expression of the B11scfv- $\beta$ hCG construct.

## Example 3 Functional characterization of vaccine conjugates

Antibody-targeted vaccine recognition of its cognate receptor on the APC surface is the first step in this delivery platform. Flow cytometry studies have been used to demonstrate that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 and B11scfv- $\beta$ hCG constructs bind specifically to cultured human DC expressing MR (Figure 4).

Using the anti-MR antibody as a probe, *in situ* staining of MR on human dermal DCs and macrophages in section of various human tissues was examined. Human tissue cryosections were stained with anti-MR human antibody B11. DCs present in the dermal layer of the skin were clearly labeled (data not shown) with the B11 antibody. It is noted that there was binding to DCs in the dermal layer of skin. Furthermore, immunohistochemistry performed with the anti-MR B11 HuMAb stained dendritic cells in all tissues tested and showed no unexpected cross-reactivity (results not shown). These studies have been repeated with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 with identical results.

#### **Example 4    Cross-presentation of the $\beta$ hCG antigen/anti-MR antibody vaccine conjugate to T cells**

The capacity of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct to be processed by DCs for presentation of  $\beta$ hCG antigen to T cells *via* MHC class I and class II molecules on DCs (cross-presentation) was evaluated. In particular, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct was used to elicit antigen-specific T cells by culturing a pool of normal T cells with DCs that were exposed to the vaccine. The resulting "sensitized" T cells were then analyzed for their activity (proliferation and killing) and specificity. Specificity of the T cells can be demonstrated by comparing the T cell activity in response to target cells that have the  $\beta$ hCG antigen to antigen-negative controls. Cytotoxic T cells (CTL), if present, should kill only those targets that present  $\beta$ hCG related antigen but spare control targets that are either lacking the antigen or presenting an unrelated antigen. Since CTL-mediated antigen recognition always occurs in the context of a given MHC molecule bearing the peptide, blocking the MHC:peptide-CTL interaction with an MHC-specific mAb confirms the class I or class II presentation.

Induction of antigen-specific effector T cells: Dendritic cells were generated from normal donor peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) by culturing adherent monocytes with 25 ng/ml recombinant human GM-CSF (R&D systems, MN) and 100 ng/ml of recombinant human IL-4 for 5 days. On day 5, DCs were harvested (immature) and resuspended in AIM-V (serum-free) medium. The  $\beta$ hCG-B11 immunoconjugate (20  $\mu$ g/ml) was added to  $1.2 \times 10^6$  DC and incubated for 45 min at 37°C. Antigen-loaded DCs was allowed to mature in the presence of CD40L (Peprotech, NJ; 20 ng/ml) for at least 24 hours. Mature DC ( $1 \times 10^6$ ) were washed once and added to T cells ( $2 \times 10^7$ ; bulk) previously seeded in 24 well plates at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml (ratio of DC: T cells, 20). The following culture conditions were employed: addition of 10 ng/ml IL-7 on day 0, followed by 10 ng/ml of IL-10 on day 1 (at 24 hours), and 20 U/ml IL-2 on day 2 (at 48 hours). Restimulation was carried out on days 7, 14 and 21 as before, except that  $\beta$ hCG-B11 concentration was cut by half (10, 5 and 2.5  $\mu$ g/ml, respectively). T cells were tested for reactivity (either in bulk or with purified T cell sub populations) against  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labeled DC loaded with nothing,  $\beta$ hCG-B11, B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG, or B11. MHC-specificity was ascertained in the presence of HLA-specific mAbs.

As illustrated in Figure 5, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induced  $\beta$ hCG-specific cytotoxic T cells. No killing ensued if the T cells were cultured with targets that do not present  $\beta$ hCG. The target cells used in these experiments were HLA-matched DC treated with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct or control antigens. Target cells treated only

with the anti-MR antibody (B11) were not susceptible to the cytotoxic activity, demonstrating that only the antigen portion of the vaccine was able to elicit CTL activity. These results show that the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct induces efficient CTL activity and, specifically, the CTL activity is directed towards the  $\beta$ hCG antigen but not the targeting antibody (B11).

Furthermore, the potent killing of targets presenting  $\beta$ hCG antigen was reproduced with purified  $CD8^+$  T cells, which killing was blocked in the presence of anti-MHC class I antibodies (Figure 6). In particular, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct was used to generate  $\beta$ hCG-specific T cells from peripheral blood mononuclear cells of two donors.  $CD8^+$  and  $CD4^+$  T cells were purified from bulk cultures using immunomagnetic beads. Cytotoxicity assays were carried out as described above with the effector:target ratio set at 40:1. The target cells (immature DC) were untreated (control) or loaded with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct. To demonstrate MHC Class I specificity, target cell killing was blocked by preincubation with an HLA-specific antibody (W6/32).

Collectively, these data (Figures 6 and 7) confirm the ability of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct to induce potent  $\beta$ hCG-specific CTL, and additionally demonstrate that the CTL activity is mediated by  $CD8^+$  T cells in an HLA-dependent manner. No killing activity was observed with the purified  $CD4^+$  T cells.

As shown in Figure 7, the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct -elicited T cells proliferate in response to the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct targeted DC. In particular, DC were treated with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct to generate  $\beta$ hCG-specific T cells from peripheral blood mononuclear cells. T cells from bulk cultures ( $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T cells) were tested for proliferation in response to antigen stimulation. T cells were co-cultured with untreated DC (control) or DC loaded with the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct with or without HLA blocking antibodies. To measure proliferation, DNA synthesis was analyzed after 5 days of culture using  $^3H$ -thymidine. The data were expressed as the fold-increase in proliferation (stimulation index) over control. As seen with the CTL activity, no appreciable response was found when the T cells were stimulated by DC alone (*i.e.*, no antigen). DC targeted with only the unconjugated antibody (anti-MR B11 mAb) did not induce proliferation of T cells elicited by the  $\beta$ hCG – B11 construct. The proliferative capacity of the T cells was significantly blocked in the presence of both anti-MHC class I as well as class II-specific mAbs, demonstrating that both  $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T cells were responding. These data show that the uptake of the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct by DC enables the vaccine to gain access to MHC class I and class II processing pathways, which is consistent with co-localization of MR with MHC compartments.

**Example 5 Internalization by DCs of Anti-MR antibody B11 vs. internalization by DCs of a mannosylated antigen (Inhibition of clathrin mediated internalization)**

5 Immature DCs can take up soluble antigens by pinocytic or receptor mediated endocytic mechanisms (55). The mechanism of antigen internalization determines its intracellular fate and may effect the quality of immune response to it (54, 55, 56). Internalization through the MR has been described as a rapid, clathrin mediated internalization event (57, 58). The MR itself has two putative clathrin targeting  
10 sequences within its cytoplasmic tail, and internalization of mannosylated gold particles have localized to clathrin-coated pits by EM (58, 59). Clathrin dependant endocytosis can be specifically disrupted by brief hypertonic shock or K<sup>+</sup> depletion (61). In order to determine if mannosylated antigens or B11 bound to the mannose receptor were internalized via clathrin-coated pits, immature DCs were incubated on ice in AIM5  
15 media with or without 400mM sucrose for 30 min in the presence of either B11 mAb or mannosylated BSA. Cells were then warmed to 37°C and allowed to internalize for 20 minutes. After being washed and fixed, cells were analyzed by confocal microscopy (data not shown). When B11 was bound to the MR, its uptake was inhibited by hypertonic shock, indicating that its mechanism of internalization was through clathrin  
20 coated-pits. Uptake of mannosylated BSA, in contrast, was not inhibited by hypertonic shock, indicating that its mechanism of internalization was not dependent on clathrin coated-pit formation. Even at concentration 20 fold higher than that of B11, surface staining by mannosylated BSA FITC was relatively weak. Subsequent studies revealed that internalized mannosylated BSA FITC co-localized with non-specific, fluid phase  
25 tracers, where as vesicles containing internalized B11 excluded the non-specific tracer (data not shown). In contrast to B11-FITC the uptake of both mannosylated BSA-FITC and the fluid phase tracer was largely blocked by pretreatment with the PI3K inhibitor wortmannin (data not shown). These results indicate that the vast majority of mannosylated BSA was taken up by the immature dendritic cell was through non-  
30 specific macropinocytic mechanisms, suggesting that the quality of immune response to the mannosylated antigen may differ greatly from antigen specifically targeted to the MR.

**Example 6 Binding of B11sfv-βhCG to DCs**

35

Monocyte-derived DCs were exposed either to B11sfv-βhCG or βhCG-B11 in PBS-BSA buffer for 45 minutes at 37°C and allowed to mature overnight in the presence of CD40L. Harvested DCs were then washed and stained with mouse anti-

$\beta$ hCG followed by goat anti-hu IgG (F<sub>c</sub>)-PE conjugate. Stained cells were analyzed on a flow cytometer (BD-LSR). Approximately, 10,000 events were collected for each sample. Background autofluorescence and isotype matched antibody staining served as controls. Based on the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) (data not shown), B11sfv-  
5  $\beta$ hCG binding to MR expressed on DC is similar to that of  $\beta$ hCG-B11.

**Example 7 CTLs specific for the  $\beta$ hCG-B11 construct recognize the scFv form of the antigen (B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG) presented by DCs**

10 CTL raised to DC-presented  $\beta$ hCG-B11 were tested against autologous DC targets that were exposed to  $\beta$ hCG-B11 and B11sfv- $\beta$ hCG, while untreated DC or DC exposed to B11 served as controls. Following antigen exposure, targets were labeled with <sup>51</sup>chromium and mixed with CTL in a 4 hour assay that measures release of radioactivity in the supernatant. In this experiment,  $\beta$ hCG-B11 -specific T cells  
15 recognize two of four targets that present the antigen on MHC class I molecules. No killing of targets ensues when DC lack antigen (Figure 11). Thus, the uptake of  $\beta$ hCG-B11 by DC likely results in a  $\beta$ hCG-derived T cell epitope recognized by CTL.

**Equivalents**

20 Those skilled in the art will recognize or be able to ascertain, using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents of the specific embodiments of the invention described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the following claims.

**25 Incorporation by Reference**

All patents, pending patent applications and other publications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

## References

1. Steinman, R. M. 1991. The dendritic cell system and its role in immunogenicity. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 9:271.
- 5 2. Hart, D. N. 1997. Dendritic cells: unique leukocyte populations which control the primary immune response. *Blood.* 90:3245.
3. Banchereau, J., and R. M. Steinman. 1998. Dendritic cells and the control of  
10 immunity. *Nature.* 392:245.
4. Thery C., and S. Amigorena. 2001. The cell biology of antigen presentation in dendritic cells. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 13:45.
- 15 5. Hsu F. J., C. Benike, F. Fagnoni, T. M. Liles, D. Czerwinski, B. Taidi, E. G. Engleman, and R. Levy. 1996. Vaccination of patients with B-cell lymphoma using autologous antigen-pulsed dendritic cells. *Nat Med.* 2:52.
6. Kirk C. J., and J. J. Mule. 2000. Gene-modified dendritic cells for use in tumor  
20 vaccines. *Hum Gene Ther.* 11:797.
7. Thurner B., I. Haendle, C. Roder, D. Dieckmann, P. Keikavoussi, H. Jonuleit, Bender, C. Maczek, D. Schreiner, P. von den Driesch, E. B. Brocker, R. M. Steinman, A. Enk, E. Kampgen, and G. Schuler. 1999. Vaccination with mage-3A1  
25 peptide-pulsed mature, monocyte-derived dendritic cells expands specific cytotoxic T cells and induces regression of some metastases in advanced stage IV melanoma. *J Exp Med.* 190:1669.
8. Dallal R. M., and M. T. Lotze. 2000. The dendritic cell and human cancer vaccines.  
30 *Curr Opin Immunol.* 12:583.
9. Nair S., J. S. Babu, R. G. Dunham, P. Kanda, R. L. Burke, and B. T. Rouse. 1993. Induction of primary, antiviral cytotoxic, and proliferative responses with antigens administered via dendritic cells. *J Virol.* 67:4062.
- 35 10. Gilboa E. 1999. The makings of a tumor rejection antigen. *Immunity.* 11:263.

11. Fields R. C., K. Shimizu, J. J. Mule. 1998. Murine dendritic cells pulsed with whole tumor lysates mediate potent antitumor immune responses in vitro and in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 95:9482.
- 5 12. Carayanniotis G., and B. H. Barber. 1987. Adjuvant-free IgG responses induced with antigen coupled to antibodies against class II MHC. *Nature.* 327:59.
13. Snider D. P. and D. M. Segal. 1987. Targeted antigen presentation using crosslinked antibody heteroaggregates. *J. Immunol.* 139:1609.
- 10 14. Wang H., M. N. Griffiths, D. R. Burton, and P. Ghazal. 2000. Rapid antibody responses by low-dose, single-step, DCs-targeted immunization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 97:847.
- 15 15. Jiang W., W. J. Swiggard, C. Heufler, M. Peng, A. Mirza, R. M. Steinman, and M. C. Nussenzweig. 1995. The receptor DEC-205 expressed by DCs and thymic epithelial cells is involved in antigen processing. *Nature.* 375:151.
16. Keler, T., P. M. Guyre, L. A. Vitale, K. Sundarapandian, J. G. J. van de Winkel, 20 Y. M. Deo, and R. F. Graziano. 2000. Targeting weak antigens to CD64 elicits potent humoral responses in human CD64 transgenic mice. *J. Immunol.* 165:6738.
17. Regnault, A., D. Lankar, V. Lacabanne, A. Rodriguez, C. Théry, M. Rescigno, T. Saito, S. Verbeek, C. Bonnerot, P. Ricciardi-Castagnoli, and S. Amigorena. 1999.
- 25 Fcγ Receptor-mediated induction of dendritic cell maturation and major histocompatibility complex class I-restricted antigen presentation after immune complex internalization. *J. Exp. Med.* 189:371.
18. Wallace P. K., K. Y. Tsang, J. Goldstein, P. Correale, T. M. Jarry, J. Schlom, P. 30 M. Guyre, M. S. Ernstoff, and M. W. Fanger. 2001. Exogenous antigen targeted to FcγRI on myeloid cells is presented in association with MHC class I. *J Immunol Methods.* 248:183.
19. Berlyn K. A., B. Schultes, B. Leveugle, A. A. Noujaim, R. B. Alexander, and D. 35 L. Mann. 2001. Generation of CD4(+) and CD8(+) T lymphocyte responses by dendritic cells armed with PSA/anti-PSA (antigen/antibody) complexes. *Clin Immunol.* 101:276.

20. Dhodapkar K. M., J. Krasovsky, B. Williamson, and M. V. Dhodapkar. 2002. Antitumor monoclonal antibodies enhance cross-presentation of cellular antigens and the generation of myeloma-specific killer T cells by dendritic cells. *J Exp Med.* 195:125.
- 5 21. Lonberg N., L. D. Taylor, F. A. Harding, M. Trounstine, K. M. Higgins, S. R. Schramm, C. C. Kuo, R. Mashayekh, K. Wymore, J. G. McCabe, et al. 1994. Antigen-specific human antibodies from mice comprising four distinct genetic modifications. *Nature.* 368:856.
- 10 22. Fishwild D. M., S. L. O'Donnell, T. Bengoechea, D. V. Hudson, F. Harding, S. L. Bernhard, D. Jones, R. M. Kay, K. M. Higgins, S. R. Schramm, and N. Lonberg. 1996. High-avidity human IgG kappa monoclonal antibodies from a novel strain of minilocus transgenic mice. *Nat Biotechnol.* 14:845.
- 15 23. Kohler G., and C. Milstein. 1975. Continuous cultures of fused cells secreting antibody of predefined specificity. *Nature.* 256:495.
24. Fanger, N. A., D. Voigtlaender, C. Liu, S. Swink, K. Wardwell, J. Fisher, R. F. Graziano, L. C. Pfefferkorn, and P. M. Guyre. 1997. Characterization of expression, cytokine regulation, and effector function of the high affinity IgG receptor FcγRI (CD64) expressed on human blood DCss. *J. Immunol.* 158:3090.
- 20 25. Gosselin, E. J., K. Wardwell, D. R. Gosselin, N. Alter, J. L. Fisher, and P. M. Guyre. 1992. Enhanced antigen presentation using human Fcγ receptor (monocyte/macrophage)-specific immunogens. *J. Immunol.* 149:3477.
- 25 26. Stahl P. D. 1992. The mannose receptor and other macrophage lectins. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 4:49.
- 30 27. Uccini S., M. C. Sirianni, L. Vincenzi, S. Topino, A. Stoppacciaro, I. Lesnoni La Parola, M. Capuano, C. Masini, D. Cerimele, M. Cella, A. Lanzavecchia, P. Allavena, Mantovani, C. D. Baroni, and L. P. Ruco. 1997. Kaposi's sarcoma cells express the macrophage-associated antigen mannose receptor and develop in peripheral blood cultures of Kaposi's sarcoma patients. *Am J Pathol.* 150:929.
- 35 28. Magnusson S., and T. Berg. 1993. Endocytosis of ricin by rat liver cells in vivo and in vitro is mainly mediated by mannose receptors on sinusoidal endothelial cells. *Biochem J.* 291:749.



29. Noorman F., E. A. Braat, M. Barrett-Bergshoeff, E. Barbe, A. van Leeuwen, J. Lindeman, and D. C. Rijken. 1997. Monoclonal antibodies against the human mannose receptor as a specific marker in flow cytometry and immunohistochemistry for  
5 macrophages. *J Leukoc Biol.* 61:63.
30. Nobes C, Marsh M. 2000. Dendritic cells: new roles for Cdc42 and Rac in antigen uptake? *Curr Biol.* 10:20.
- 10 31. Lanzavecchia A. 1996. Mechanisms of antigen uptake for presentation. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 8:3.
32. Harris J., Werling D., Hope J.C., Taylor G., Howard C.J. 2002. Caveolae and caveolin in immune cells: distribution and functions. *Trends Immunol.* 23:3.
- 15 33. Apostolopoulos V., McKenzie I.F. 2001. Role of the mannose receptor in the immune response. *Curr Mol Med.* 1:4.
34. East L., Isacke C.M. 2002. The mannose receptor family. *Biochim Biophys Acta.*  
20 1572:2-3.
35. Lew D.B., Songu-Mize E., Pontow S.E., Stahl P. D., Rattazzi M.C. 1994. A mannose receptor mediates mannosyl-rich glycoprotein-induced mitogenesis in bovine airway smooth muscle cells. *J Clin Invest.* 94:5.
- 25 36. Mueller A., Kelly E., Stramge P.G. 2002. Pathways for internalization and recycling of the chemokine receptor CCR5. *Blood.* 99:3.
37. Taylor M.E., J. T. Conary, M. R. Lennartz, P. D. Stahl, and K. Drickamer. 1990.  
30 Primary structure of the mannose receptor contains multiple motifs resembling carbohydrate-recognition domains. *J Biol Chem.* 265:12156.
38. Taylor M.E. 2001. Structure and function of the macrophage mannose receptor. *Results Probl Cell Differ.* 33:105.
- 35 39. Simpson D. Z., P. G. Hitchen, E. L. Elmhirst, and M. E. Taylor. 1999. Multiple interactions between pituitary hormones and the mannose receptor. *Biochem J.* 343:403.

40. Irjala H., E. L. Johansson, R. Grenman, K. Alanen, M. Salmi, and S. Jalkanen. 2001. Mannose receptor is a novel ligand for L-selectin and mediates lymphocyte binding to lymphatic endothelium. *J Exp Med.* 194:1033.
- 5
41. Lee, S. J., S. Evers, D. Roeder, A. F. Parlow, J. Risteli, L. Risteli, Y. C. Lee, T. Feizi, H. Langen, and M. C. Nussenzweig. Mannose receptor-mediated regulation of serum glycoprotein homeostasis. *Science* 295:1898.
- 10
42. Condaminet B., J. Peguet-Navarro, P. D. Stahl, C. Dalbiez-Gauthier, D. Schmitt, and O. Berthier-Vergnes. 1998. Human epidermal Langerhans cells express the mannose-fucose binding receptor. *Eur J Immunol.* 28:3541.
- 15
43. Reis e Sousa C., P. D. Stahl, and J. M. Austyn. 1993. Phagocytosis of antigens by Langerhans cells in vitro. *J Exp Med.* 178:509.
- 20
44. Mommaas A. M., A. A. Mulder, R. Jordens, C. Out, M. C. Tan, P. Cresswell, P. M. Kluin, and F. Koning. 1999. Human epidermal Langerhans cells lack functional mannose receptors and a fully developed endosomal/lysosomal compartment for loading of HLA class II molecules. *Eur J Immunol.* 29:571.
- 25
45. Lohse A. W., P. A. Knolle, K. Bilo, A. Uhrig, C. Waldmann, M. Ibe, E. Schmitt, G. Gerken, K. H. Meyer Zum Buschenfelde. 1996. Antigen-presenting function and B7 expression of murine sinusoidal endothelial cells and Kupffer cells. *Gastroenterology.* 110:1175.
- 30
46. Tan M.C., A. M. Mommaas, J. W. Drijfhout, R. Jordens, J. J. Onderwater, D. Verwoerd, A. A. Mulder, A. N. van der Heiden, D. Scheidegger, L. C. Oomen, T. H. Ottenhoff, A. Tulp, J. J. Neefjes, and F. Koning. 1997. Mannose receptor-mediated uptake of antigens strongly enhances HLA class II-restricted antigen presentation by cultured DCss. *Eur J Immunol.* 27:2426.
- 35
47. Engering A. J., M. Cella, D. M. Fluitsma, E. C. Hoefsmit, A. Lanzavecchia, and J. Pieters. 1997. Mannose receptor mediated antigen uptake and presentation in human DCss. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* 417:183.

48. Apostolopoulos V., G. A. Pietersz, S. Gordon, L. Martinez-Pomares, and I. F. McKenzie. 2000. Aldehyde-mannan antigen complexes target the MHC class I antigen-presentation pathway. *Eur J Immunol.* 30:1714.
- 5 49. Prigozy T. I., P. A. Sieling, D. Clemens, P. L. Stewart, S. M. Behar, S. A. Porcelli, M. B. Brenner, R. L. Modlin, and M. Kronenberg. 1997. The mannose receptor delivers lipoglycan antigens to endosomes for presentation to T cells by CD1b molecules. *Immunity.* 6:187.
- 10 50. Apostolopoulos V., B. E. Loveland, G. A. Pietersz, and I. F. McKenzie. 1995. CTL in mice immunized with human mucin 1 are MHC-restricted. *J Immunol.* 155:5089.
- 15 51. Dhodapkar M.V., R. M. Steinman, J. Krasovsky, C. Munz, and N. Bhardwaj. 2001. Antigen-specific inhibition of effector T cell function in humans after injection of immature dendritic cells. *J Exp Med.* 193:233.
- 20 52. Hawiger D., K. Inaba, Y. Dorsett, M. Guo, K. Mahnke, M. Rivera, J. V. Ravetch, R. M. Steinman, and M. C. Nussenzweig. 2001. Dendritic cells induce peripheral T cell unresponsiveness under steady state conditions in vivo. *J Exp Med.* 194:769.
- 25 53. Wallace, P. K., Romet-Lemonne, J. L., Chokri, M., Fanger, M. W., and Fadul, C. E. Production of macrophage activated killer cells for in vivo targeting to glioblastoma with a bispecific antibody to FcγRI and EGF receptor, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 49: 493-503, 2000.
54. Nobes C, Marsh M. Dendritic cells: new roles for Cdc42 and Rac in antigen uptake? *Curr Biol.* 2000 Oct 19;10(20):R739-41.
- 30 55. Lanzavecchia A. Mechanisms of antigen uptake for presentation. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 1996 Jun;8(3):348-54.
57. Harris J, Werling D, Hope JC, Taylor G, Howard CJ. Caveolae and caveolin in immune cells: distribution and functions. *Trends Immunol.* 2002 Mar;23(3):158-64
- 35 58. Apostolopoulos V, McKenzie IF Role of the mannose receptor in the immune response *Curr Mol Med.* 2001 Sep;1(4):469-74. Review PMID: 11899091 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

59. East L, Isacke CM. The mannose receptor family *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2002 Sep 19;1572(2-3):364-86.
- 5 60. Lew DB, Songu-Mize E, Pontow SE, Stahl PD, Rattazzi MC. A mannose receptor mediates mannosyl-rich glycoprotein-induced mitogenesis in bovine airway smooth muscle cells *J Clin Invest*. 1994 Nov;94(5):1855-63
61. Mueller A, Kelly E, Strange PG. Related Articles, Links Pathways for  
10 internalization and recycling of the chemokine receptor CCR5 *Blood*. 2002 Feb 1;99(3):785-91.
62. Cohen, B. E., A. S. Rosenthal, and W. E. Paul. 1973. Antigen-macrophage interaction. II. Relative roles of cytophilic antibody and other membrane sites.  
15 *J.Immunol*. 111:820.
63. Wernersson, S., Karlsson M.C.I., Dahlström J., Mattsson R., Verbeek J.S., and Heyman B. 1999. IgG-mediated enhancement of antibody responses is low in Fc receptor  $\gamma\delta$  chain-deficient mice and increased in Fc $\gamma$ RII-deficient mice. *J.Immunol*.  
20 163:618.
64. Regnault, A., D. Lankar, V. Lacabanne, A. Rodriguez, C. Théry, M. Rescigno, T. Saito, S. Verbeek, C. Bonnerot, P. Ricciardi-Castagnoli, and S. Amigorena. 1999. Fc $\gamma\delta$  Receptor-mediated induction of dendritic cell maturation and major histocompatibility  
25 complex class I-restricted antigen presentation after immune complex internalization. *J.Exp.Med*. 189:371
65. Wallace P. K., K. Y. Tsang, J. Goldstein, P. Correale, T. M. Jarry, J. Schlom, P. M. Guyre, M. S. Ernstoff, and M. W. Fanger. 2001. Exogenous antigen targeted to  
30 Fc $\gamma$ RI on myeloid cells is presented in association with MHC class I. *J Immunol Methods*. 248:183.
66. Snider D.P. and D. M. Segal. 1987. Targeted antigen presentation using crosslinked antibody heteroaggregates. *J.Immunol*. 139:1609.  
35
67. Carayanniotis G., and B. H. Barber. 1987. Adjuvant-free IgG responses induced with antigen coupled to antibodies against class II MHC. *Nature*. 327:59.

68. Taylor M.E. 2001. Structure and function of the macrophage mannose receptor. Results Probl Cell Differ. 33:105.
69. Fanger, N. A., D. Voigtlaender, C. Liu, S. Swink, K. Wardwell, J. Fisher, R. F. Graziano, L. C. Pfefferkorn, and P. M. Guyre. 1997. Characterization of expression, cytokine regulation, and effector function of the high affinity IgG receptor FcγRI (CD64) expressed on human blood DCs. J. Immunol. 158:3090.
70. Trembl, J.F., Deo, M.D., Wallace, P.K., and T. Keler. A Mannose receptor-specific human antibody for delivery of antigens to dendritic cells. Prepared for submission to J. Leuk. Biol. 2003.
71. Keler, T., P. M. Guyre, L. A. Vitale, K. Sundarapandian, J. G. J. van de Winkel, Y. M. Deo, and R. F. Graziano. 2000. Targeting weak antigens to CD64 elicits potent humoral responses in human CD64 transgenic mice. J. Immunol. 165:6738.
72. Guyre CA, Barreda ME, Swink SL, Fanger MW. 2001. Colocalization of Fc gamma RI-targeted antigen with class I MHC: implications for antigen processing. J Immunol 166(4):2469-78.
73. Triozzi, P.L. and V. Stevens. 1999. Human Chorionic gonadotropin as a target for cancer vaccines (Review). Oncology reports 6: 7-17.
74. Louchimo, J., Carpelan-Holmstrom, M., Alfthan, H., Stenman, U.H., Jarvinen, H.J., Haglund, C. 2002. Serum hCGβ, CA 72-4, and CEA are independent prognostic factors in colorectal cancer. Int. J. Can. 101:545-548.
75. Hotakainen, K., Ljungberg, B., Paju, A., Alfthan, H., and U-H Stenman. 2002. The free b-subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin as a prognostic factor in renal cell carcinoma. British J. of Can. 86:185-189.
76. Heijnen, I. A., M. J. van Vugt, N. A. Fanger, R. F. Graziano, T. P. de Wit, F. M. Hofhuis, P. M. Guyre, P. J. Capel, J. S. Verbeek, and J. G. van de Winkel. 1996. Antigen targeting to myeloid-specific human FcγRI/CD64 triggers enhanced antibody responses in transgenic mice. J.Clin.Invest. 97:331.

77. WO 91/00360
78. U.S. patent No. 4,950,480
- 5 79. Snider et al. (1990) J. of Exp. Med. 171:1957-1963.
80. Shen et al. J. of Immunol. 137(11):3378-3382.
81. Snider and Segal (1989) J. of Immunol. 143(1):59-65.
- 10 82. U.S. Patent No. 4,954,617
83. Snider and Segal (1987) J. Immunology 139:1609-1616
- 15 84. Kawamura and Berzofsky (1986) J. of Immunol. 136(1):58-65.

We claim:

1. A molecular conjugate comprising a monoclonal antibody that binds to human antigen presenting cells (APCs) linked to  $\beta$  human chorionic gonadotropin ( $\beta$ hCG).  
5
2. The molecular conjugate of claim 1, wherein the antibody binds to a C-type lectin expressed on human dendritic cells.
- 10 3. The molecular conjugate of claims 1 or 2, wherein the antibody binds to the human mannose receptor.
4. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of human, humanized and chimeric  
15 antibodies.
5. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of a whole antibody, an Fab fragment and a single chain antibody.  
20
6. The molecular conjugate of claim 1, wherein the conjugate is a recombinant fusion protein.
7. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, wherein  
25 the antibody comprises a human heavy chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences and a human light chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences, wherein:
  - (a) the human heavy chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 15, and conservative modifications thereof; and
  - 30 (b) the human light chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 18, and conservative modifications thereof.
8. The molecular conjugate of claim 6, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 14, and conservative  
35 modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 17, and conservative modifications thereof.

9. The molecular conjugate of claims 7 or 8, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:13, and conservative modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:16, and conservative modifications thereof.

5

10. The molecular conjugate of claim 1, wherein the antibody comprises:

(a) a heavy chain variable region derived from a human VH5-51 germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:30); and

10 (b) a light chain variable region derived from a human Vk-L15 (SEQ ID NO:32) germline sequence.

11. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding, wherein the antibody comprises human heavy chain and human light chain variable regions comprising the amino acid sequences shown in SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:8 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to human dendritic cells.

12. A molecular conjugate comprising a human antibody heavy chain and a human antibody light chain, wherein either or both chains are linked to  $\beta$ hCG.

13. The molecular conjugate of claim 12, wherein the heavy chain is linked to  $\beta$ hCG and comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2.

25

14. The molecular conjugate of claims 12 or 13, wherein the light chain comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:6.

15. A molecular conjugate comprising a monoclonal antibody that binds to human antigen presenting cells (APCs) linked to  $\beta$  human chorionic gonadotropin ( $\beta$ hCG), wherein the antibody comprises:

30 (a) a heavy chain variable region derived from a human VH5-51 germline sequence (SEQ ID NO:30); and

35 (b) a light chain variable region derived from a human Vk-L15 (SEQ ID NO:32) germline sequence.



16. A molecular conjugate comprising a human single chain antibody that binds to human antigen presenting cells (APCs) linked to  $\beta$  human chorionic gonadotropin ( $\beta$ hCG), wherein the conjugate comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:12.
- 5
17. The molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims which is internalized and processed by APCs, such that a T cell-mediated immune response is generated against the antigen.
- 10
18. The molecular conjugate of claim 17, wherein the T cell response is mediated by cytotoxic T cells.
- 15
19. The molecular conjugate of claims 17 or 18, wherein the T cell response is mediated by both  $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T cells.
- 20
20. The molecular conjugate of any of claims 17-19, wherein the T cell response is induced through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways.
21. A composition comprising the molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, optionally in combination with an adjuvant.
- 25
22. A method of inducing or enhancing a T cell-mediated immune response against  $\beta$ hCG, comprising contacting the molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims with APCs such that the antigen is processed and presented to T cells in a manner which induces or enhances a T cell-mediated response against the antigen.
- 30
23. The method of claim 22, wherein the T cell response is mediated by both  $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T cells.
24. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the T cell response is mediated by cytotoxic T cells and/or helper T cells.
- 35
25. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the T cell response is induced by cross-presentation of the antigen to T cells through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways.

26. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the  $\beta$ hCG antigen is expressed by a tumor cell.

27. The method of claim 26, wherein the tumor cell is selected from  
5 the group consisting of colon, lung, pancreas, breast, ovary, and germ cell derived tumor cells.

28. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the molecular conjugate is contacted with the dendritic cells *in vivo*.

10

29. The method of any of the preceding claims, wherein the molecular conjugate is contacted with the dendritic cells *ex vivo*.

30. The method of any of the preceding claims, further comprising  
15 contacting the dendritic cells with a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells, optionally GM-CSF or FLT3-L.

31. The method of any of the preceding claims, further comprising  
contacting the dendritic cells with an immunostimulatory agent, optionally an antibody  
20 against CTLA-4.

32. A method of immunizing a subject comprising administering a  
molecular conjugate of any of the preceding claims, optionally in combination with an  
adjuvant, a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells and/or an  
25 immunostimulatory agent.

33. A method of inducing or enhancing a cytotoxic T cell response  
against an antigen comprising:

forming a conjugate of the antigen and a monoclonal antibody which  
30 binds to antigen presenting cells (APCs); and

contacting the conjugate either *in vivo* or *ex vivo* with APCs such that the  
antigen is internalized, processed and presented to T cells in a manner which induces or  
enhances a cytotoxic T cell response against the antigen.

34. The method of claim 33, which further induces or enhances a  
35 helper T cell response against the antigen.

35. The method of claims 33 or 34, wherein the T cell response is mediated by both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the T cell response is induced through both MHC class I and MHC class II pathways.

37. The method of any of claims 33-36, wherein the antibody binds to a C-type lectin expressed on human dendritic cells.

38. The method of any of claims 33-37, wherein the antibody binds to the human mannose receptor.

39. The method of any of claims 33-38, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of human, humanized and chimeric antibodies.

40. The method of any of claims 33-39, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of a whole antibody, an Fab fragment and a single chain antibody.

41. The method of any of claims 33-40, wherein the antibody comprises a human heavy chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences and a human light chain variable region comprising FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4 sequences, wherein:

- (a) the human heavy chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 15, and conservative modifications thereof; and
- (b) the human light chain variable region CDR3 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 18, and conservative modifications thereof.

42. The method of claim 41, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 14, and conservative modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR2 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:17, and conservative modifications thereof.

43. The method of claims 41 or 42, wherein the human heavy chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:13, and conservative modifications thereof; and the human light chain variable region CDR1 sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:16, and conservative modifications thereof.

44. The method of any of claims 41-43, wherein the antibody comprises human heavy chain and human light chain variable regions comprising the amino acid sequences shown in SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively, or an amino acid sequence that is sufficiently homologous to SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:8  
5 such that the antibody retains the ability to bind to dendritic cells.

45. The method of any of claims 33-44, wherein the antigen is expressed by a tumor cell or a pathogenic organism.

10 46. The method of any of claims 33-45, wherein the antigen is selected from the group consisting of  $\beta$ hCG, Gp100, prostate associated antigen and Pmel-17.

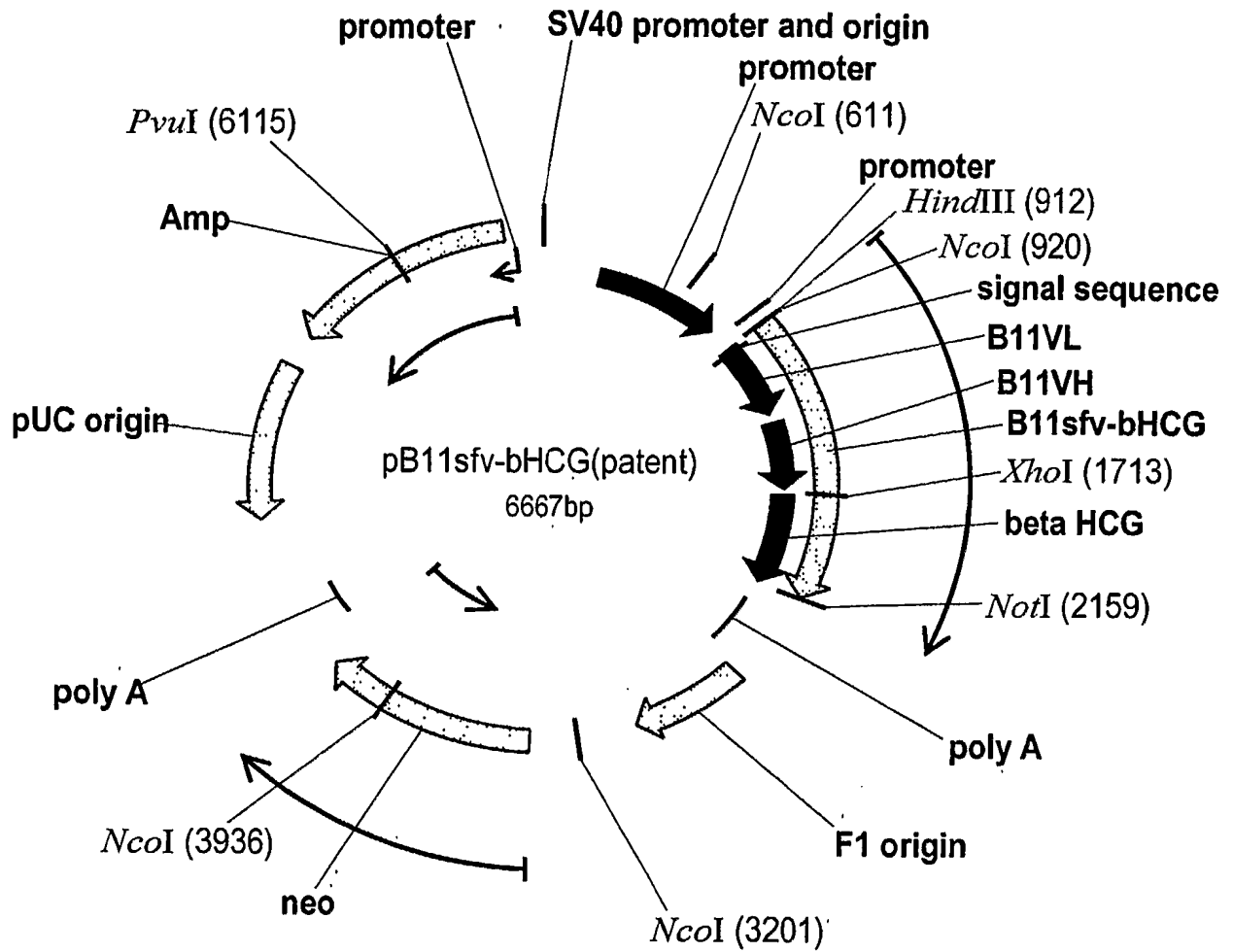
47. The method of any of claims 33-46, further comprising contacting  
15 the dendritic cells with an adjuvant, a cytokine which stimulates proliferation of dendritic cells, and/or an immunostimulatory agent.

48. The method of any of claims 33-47, wherein the conjugate is administered *in vivo* to a subject.

20

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the subject is immunized against the antigen.

1/12

*Fig. 1*

2/12

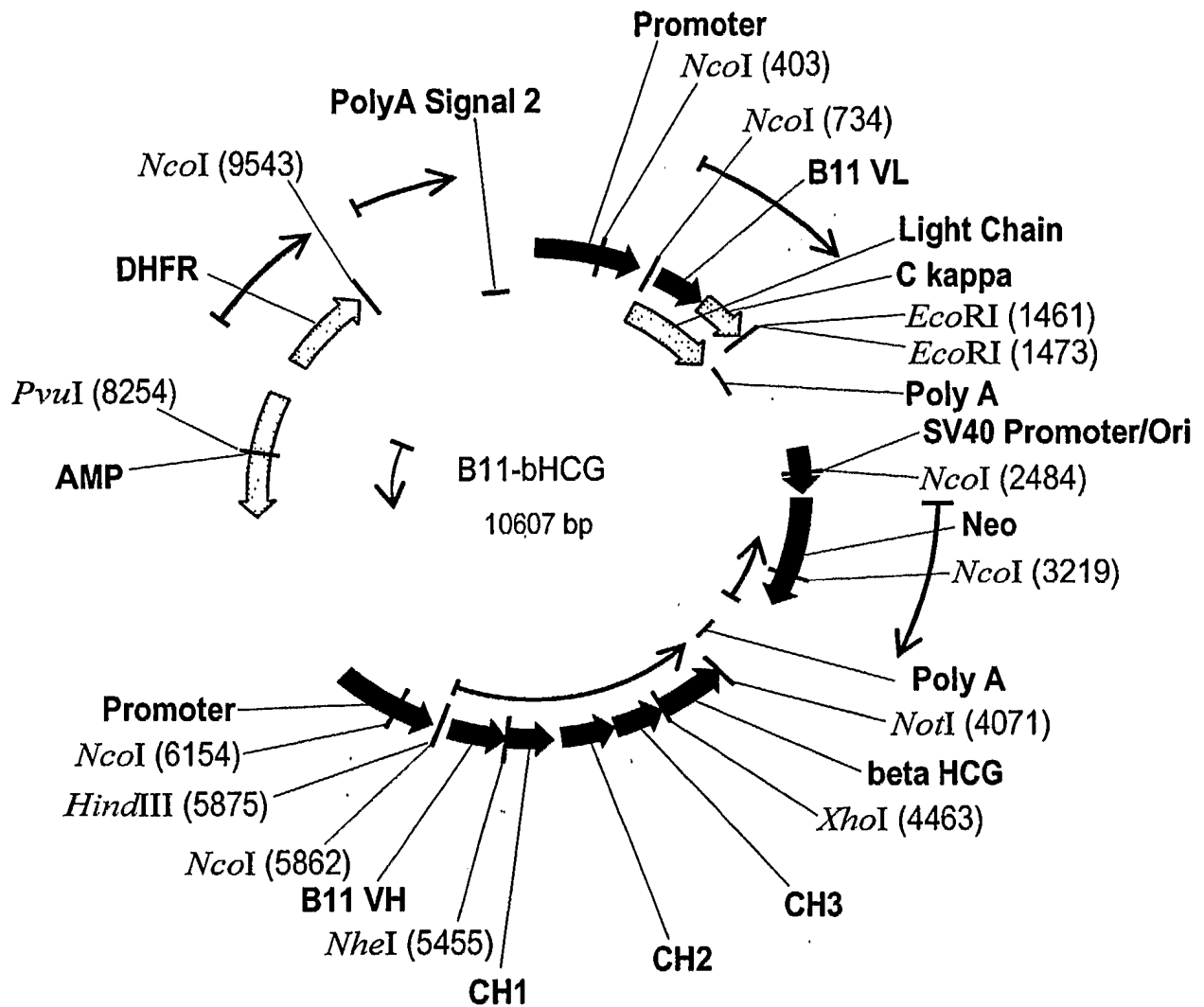
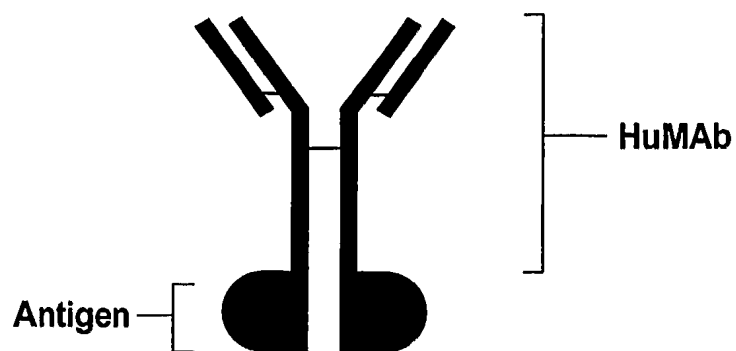
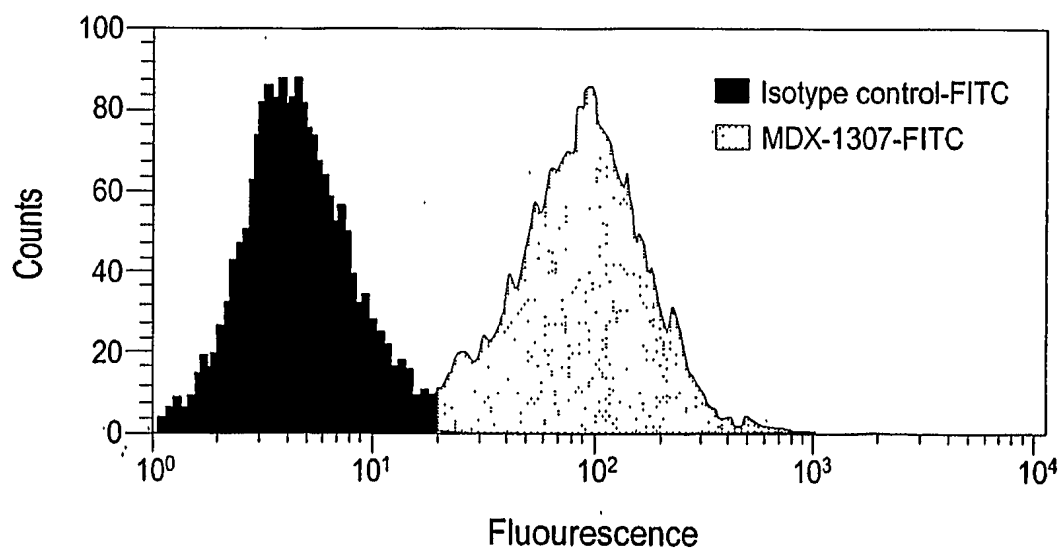
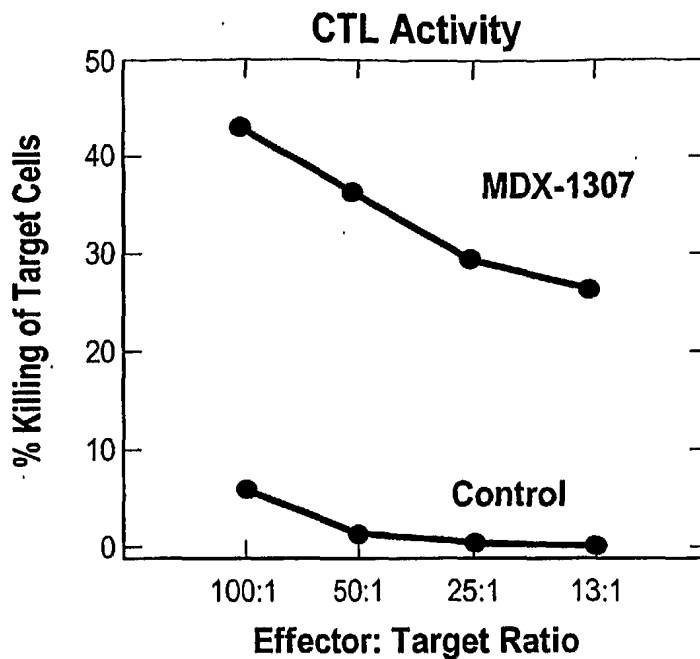
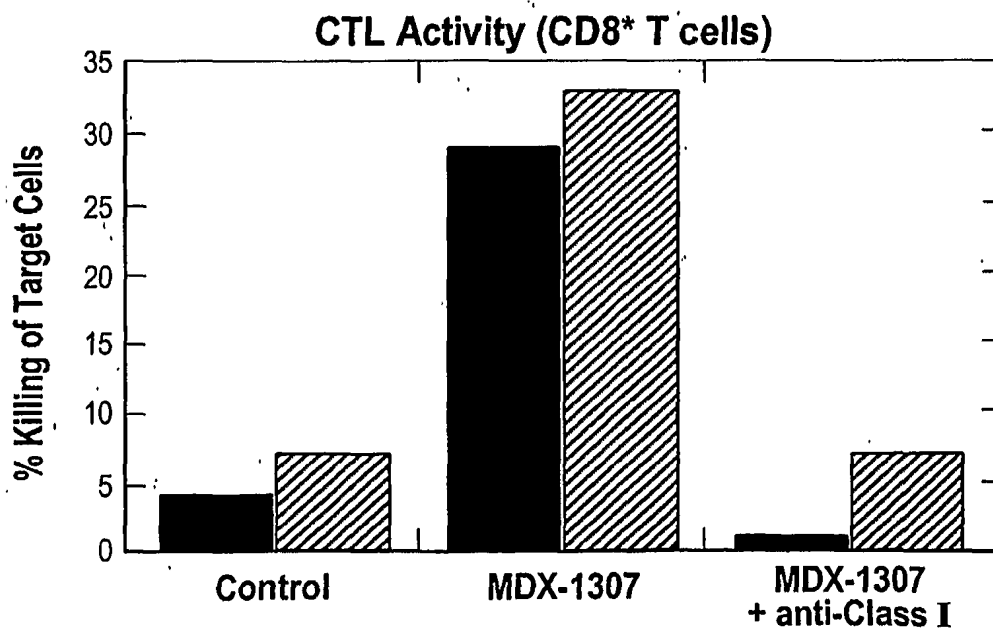


Fig. 2

3/12

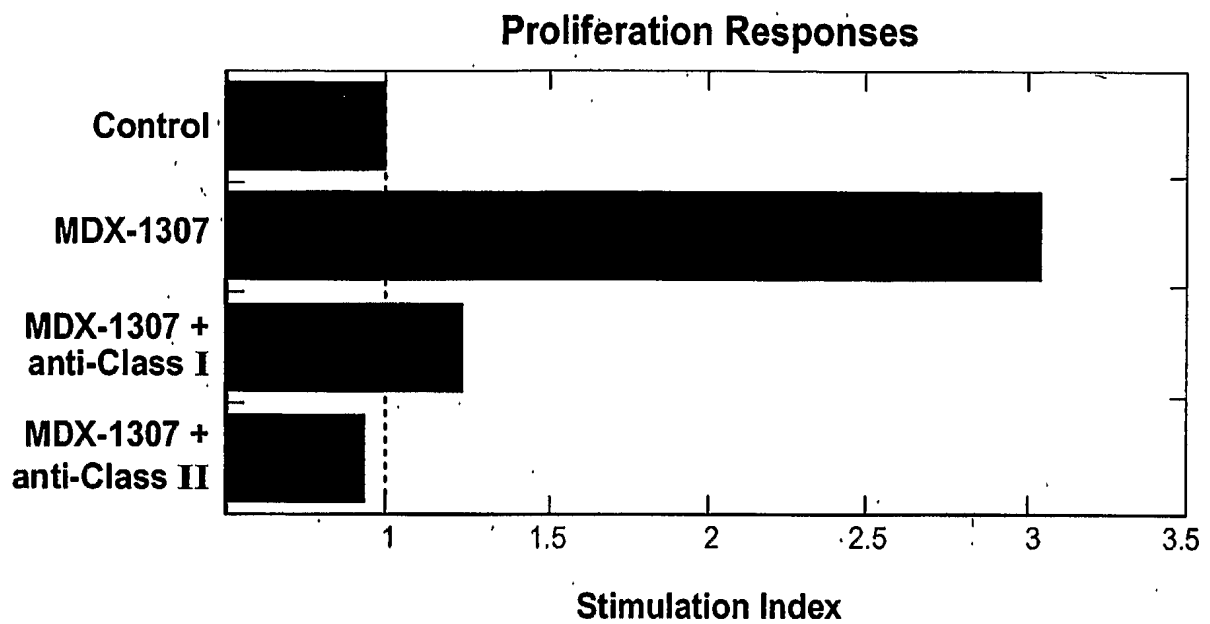
*Fig. 3**Fig. 4*

4/12

*Fig. 5**Fig. 6*



5/12

*Fig. 7*

6/12

## Anti-Mannose Receptor B11 VH

V-segment: Locus - 5-51 Name: DP-73/V5-51

D-segment: Unknown

J-segment: JH4b

```

      E  V  Q  L  V  Q  S  G  A  E  V  K  K  P  G  E  S  L
1    GAG GTG CAG CTG GTG CAG TCT GGA GCA GAG GTG AAA AAG CCC GGG GAG TCT CTG

                                     CDR 1
                                     ~~~~~
      R  I  S  C  K  G  S  G  D  S  F  T  T  Y  W  I  G  W
55   AGG ATC TCC TGT AAG GGT TCT GGA GAC AGT TTT ACC ACC TAC TGG ATC GGC TGG

                                     CDR 2
                                     ~~~~~
      V  R  Q  M  P  G  K  G  L  E  W  M  G  I  I  Y  P  G
109  GTG CGC CAG ATG CCC GGG AAA GGC CTG GAG TGG ATG GGG ATC ATC TAT CCT GGT

      CDR 2
      ~~~~~
      D  S  D  T  I  Y  S  P  S  F  Q  G  Q  V  T  I  S  A
163  GAC TCT GAT ACC ATA TAC AGC CCG TCC TTC CAA GGC CAG GTC ACC ATC TCA GCC

      D  K  S  I  S  T  A  Y  L  Q  W  S  S  L  K  A  S  D
217  GAC AAG TCC ATC AGC ACC GCC TAC CTG CAG TGG AGC AGC CTG AAG GCC TCG GAC

                                     CDR 3
                                     ~~~~~
      T  A  M  Y  Y  C  T  R  G  D  R  G  V  D  Y  W  G  Q
271  ACC GCC ATG TAT TAC TGT ACG AGA GGG GAC CGG GGC GTT GAC TAC TGG GGC CAG

                                     L
                                     JH4b

      G  T  L  V  T  V  S  S
325  GGA ACC CTG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA

```

*Fig. 8*

7/12

## Anti-Mannose Receptor B11 VL

V-segment: Locus - L15

Name: DPK7/HK134

J-segment: JK1

```

      D   I   Q   M   T   Q   S   P   S   S   L   S   A   S   V   G   D   R
1  GAC ATC CAG ATG ACC CAG TCT CCA TCC TCA CTG TCT GCA TCT GTA GGA GAC AGA

                                CDR 1
                                ~~~~~
      V   T   I   T   C   R   A   S   Q   G   I   S   R   W   L   A   W   Y
55  GTC ACC ATC ACT TGT CGG GCG AGT CAG GGT ATT AGC AGG TGG TTA GCC TGG TAT

                                CDR 2
                                ~~~~~
      Q   Q   K   P   E   K   A   P   K   S   L   I   Y   A   A   S   S   L
109 CAG CAG AAA CCA GAG AAA GCC CCT AAG TCC CTG ATC TAT GCT GCA TCC AGT TTG

      CDR 2
      ~~~~~
      Q   S   G   V   P   S   R   F   S   G   S   G   S   G   T   D   F   T
163 CAA AGT GGG GTC CCA TCA AGG TTC AGC GGC AGT GGA TCT GGG ACA GAT TTC ACT

                                CDR 3
                                ~~~~~
      L   T   I   S   G   L   Q   P   E   D   F   A   T   Y   Y   C   Q   Q
217 CTC ACC ATC AGC GGC CTG CAG CCT GAA GAT TTT GCA ACT TAT TAC TGC CAA CAG

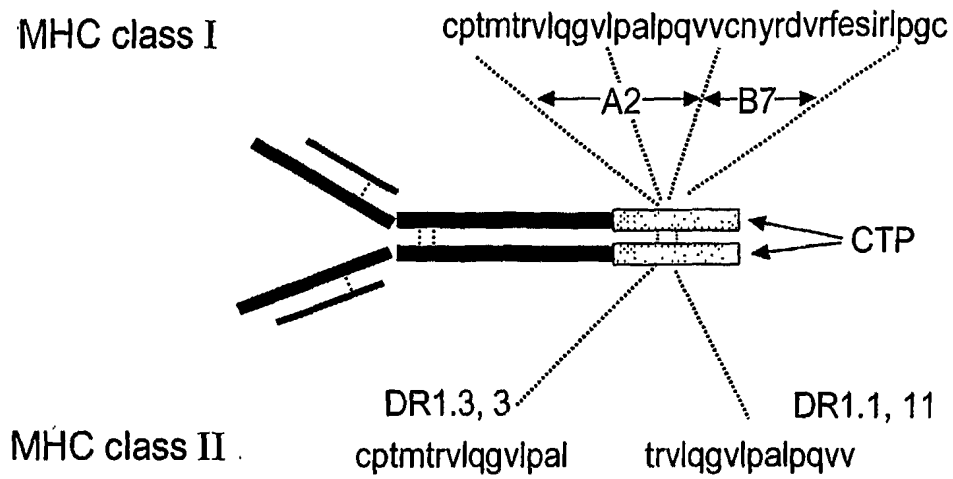
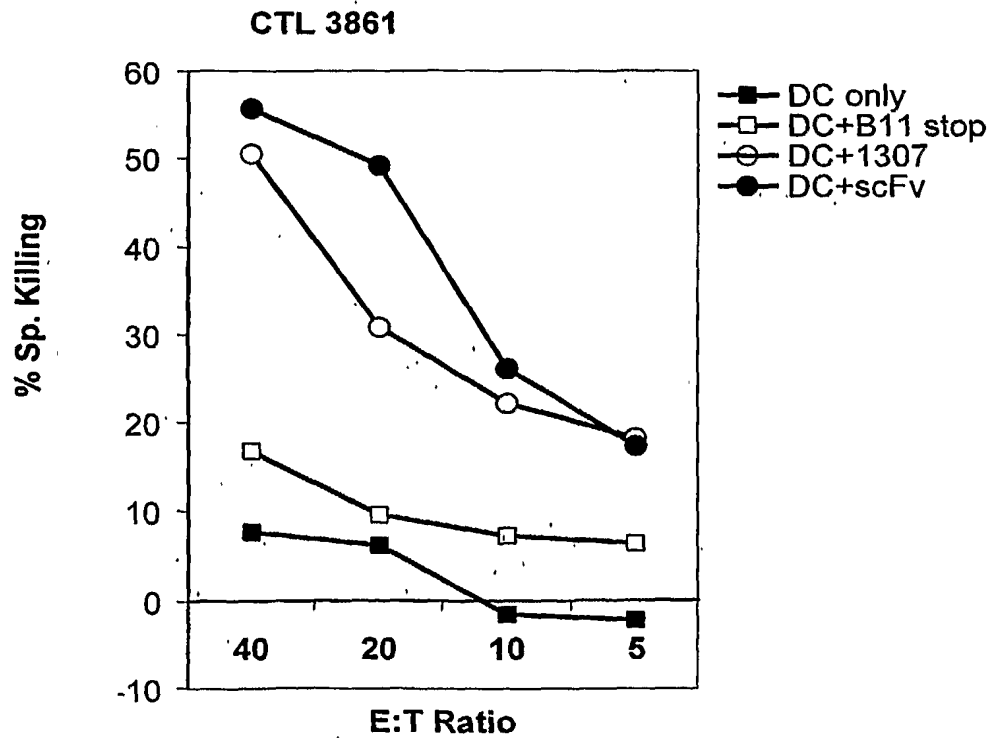
      CDR 3
      ~~~~~
      Y   N   S   Y   P   R   T   F   G   Q   G   T   K   V   E   I   K
271 TAT AAT AGT TAC CCT CGG ACG TTC GGC CAA GGG ACC AAG GTG GAA ATC AAA

      JK 1

```

*Fig. 9*

8/12

*Fig. 10**Fig. 11*

9/12

### Anti-Mannose Receptor VH5-51 Regions

5-51 germline  
B11

E V Q L V Q S G A E V K K P G E S L K I S C K G S G Y S F T S Y W I G	
- - - - -	CDRI

5-51 germline  
B11

W	V	R	Q	M	P	G	K	G	L	E	W	M	G	I	I	Y	P	G	D	S	D	T	R	Y	S	P	S	F	Q	G	Q	V	T	I
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
															<u>CDR2</u>																			

	5-51 germline	CDR3
	S A D K S I S T A Y L Q W S S L K A S D T A M Y Y C A R	
B11	- - - - -	- - - - - T - G D R G V D Y

5-51 germline  
H11 W G Q G . T L V T V S . S

Fig. 12

10/12

### Anti-Mannose Receptor VH regions (VH5-51):

VH5-51

VHS-31  
Germline: GAG GTG CAG CTG GTG CAG TCT GGA GCA GAG GTG AAA AAG CCC GGG GAG TCT CTG AAG ATC TCC TGT AAG GGT  
g11: -----G-----

**BI:**

CDR1

```

germline: TCT GGA TAC AGC TTT ACC AGC TAC TGG ATC GGC TGG GTG CAG ATG CCC GGG AAA GGC CTG GAG TGG ATG
p11:      --- G- --T --- -C- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- ---

```

**PLI:**

CDR2

```

germline: GGG ATC ATC TAT CCT GGT GAC TCT GAT ACC AGA TAC AGC CCG TCC TTC CAA GGC CAG GTC ACC ATC TCA GCC
g11:      --- --T-----

```

181

```

germline: GAC AAG TCC ATC AGC ACC GCC TAC CTG CAG TGG AGC AGC CTG AAG GCC TCG GAC ACC GCC ATG TAT TAC TGT
g11:      ---

```

五、

CDR3

germline: GCG AGA  
 fl: A--- GGG GAC CGG GGC GTT GAC TAC TGG GGC CAG GGA ACC CTG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA

**B11:**

Fig. 13



12/12

## Anti-Mannose Receptor VK Regions

L15 germline: GAC ATC CAG ATG ACC CAG TCT CCA TCC TCA CTG TCT GCA TCT GTA GGA GAC AGA GTC ACC ATC  
 B11: ---

CDR1  
 L15 germline: ACT TGT CGG GCG AGT CAG GGT ATT AGC AGC TGG TTA GCC TGG TAT CAG CAG AAA CCA GAG AAA  
 B11: --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- -G --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- ---

CDR2  
 L15 germline: GCC CCT AAG TCC CTG ATC TAT GCT GCA TCC AGT TTG CAA AGT GGG GTC CCA TCA AGG TTC AGC  
 B11: ---

L15 germline: GGC AGT GGA TCT GGG ACA GAT TTC ACT CTC ACC ATC AGC AGC CTG GAG CCT GAA GAT TTT GCA  
 B11: --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- G --- --- --- --- --- --- ---

CDR3  
 L15 germline: ACT TAT TAC TGC CAA CAG TAT AAT AGT TAC CCT  
 B11: --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- CGG ACG TTC GGC CAA GGG ACC AAG GTG GAA

B11: ATC AAA

Fig. 15



## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt;110&gt; Medarex, Inc. et al.

<120> ANTIBODY VACCINE CONJUGATES AND USES  
THEREFOR

&lt;130&gt; MXI-301PC

&lt;150&gt; 60/443979

&lt;151&gt; 2003-01-31

&lt;160&gt; 32

&lt;170&gt; FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

&lt;210&gt; 1

&lt;211&gt; 1407

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 1

```

atgggatgga gctgtatcat cctgttcctc gtggccacag caaccggtgt ccactctgag 60
gtgcagctgg tgcagtctgg agcagaggtg aaaaagcccg gggagtctct gaggatctcc 120
tgtaaggggt ctggagacag ttttaccacc tactggatcg gctgggtgcg ccagatgccc 180
gggaaaggcc tggagtggat ggggatcatc tatcctggtg actctgatac catatacagc 240
ccgtcccttc aaggccaggt caccatctca gccgacaagt ccatacagcac cgctacctg 300
cagtggagca gcctgaaggc ctcggacacc gccatgtatt actgtacgag aggggaccgg 360
ggcgttgact actggggcca gggaaccctg gtcaccgtct cctcagctag caccaagggc 420
ccatcggtct tccccctggc accctcctcc aagagcacct ctggggggcac agcggccctg 480
ggctgcctgg tcaaggacta cttccccgag ccggtgacgg tgtcgtggaa ctcaggcgcc 540
ctgaccagcg gcgtgcacac cttccccggt gtctacagt cctcaggact ctactcctc 600

agcagcgtgg tgaccgtgcc ctccagcagc ttgggcaccc agacctacat ctgcaacgtg 660
aatcacaagc ccagcaacac caagggtggc aagaaagttg agcccaaatac ttgtgacaaa 720
actcacacat gcccaccgtg cccagcacct gaactcctgg ggggaccgtc agtcttcctc 780
ttccccccaa aacccaagga caccctcatg atctcccgga cccctgaggt cacatgcgtg 840
gtgggtggacg tgagccacga agaccctgag gtcaagttca actggtacgt ggacggcgtg 900
gaggtgcata atgccaagac aaagccgcgg gaggagcagt acaacagcac gtaccgtgtg 960
gtcagcgtcc tcaccgtcct gcaccaggac tggctgaatg gcaaggagta caagtgcaag 1020
gtctccaaca aagccctccc agcccccatc gagaaaacca tctccaaagc caaagggcag 1080
ccccgagaac cacaggtgta caccctgccc ccataccggg atgagctgac caagaaccag 1140
gtcagcctga cctgcctggt caaaggcttc tatcccagcg acatcgccgt ggagtgggag 1200
agcaatgggc agccggagaa caactacaag accacgcctc ccgtgctgga ctccgacggc 1260
tccttcttcc totacagcaa gtcaccgtg gacaagagca ggtggcagca ggggaacgtc 1320
ttctcatget cegtgatgca tgaggctctg cacaaccact acacgcagaa gagcctctcc 1380
ctgtctccgg gtaaaggctc gagctga

```

&lt;210&gt; 2

&lt;211&gt; 468

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 2

```

Met Gly Trp Ser Cys Ile Ile Leu Phe Leu Val Ala Thr Ala Thr Gly
 1             5             10             15
Val His Ser Glu Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys
      20             25             30
Pro Gly Glu Ser Leu Arg Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Asp Ser Phe
    35             40             45

```

Thr Thr Tyr Trp Ile Gly Trp Val Arg Gln Met Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Glu Trp Met Gly Ile Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Ile Tyr Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 Pro Ser Phe Gln Gly Gln Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Ala Tyr Leu Gln Trp Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met  
 100 105 110  
 Tyr Tyr Cys Thr Arg Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe  
 130 135 140  
 Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp  
 165 170 175  
 Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro  
 210 215 220  
 Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys  
 225 230 235 240  
 Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro  
 245 250 255  
 Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser  
 260 265 270  
 Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp  
 275 280 285  
 Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn  
 290 295 300  
 Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys  
 340 345 350  
 Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr  
 355 360 365  
 Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr  
 370 375 380  
 Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu  
 435 440 445  
 Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly  
 450 455 460  
 Lys Gly Ser Ser  
 465

&lt;210&gt; 3

&lt;211&gt; 348

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

<400> 3  
gagggtgcagc tgggtgcagtc tggagcagag gtgaaaaagc ccgggggagtc tctgaggatc 60  
tcctgtaagg gttctggaga cagttttacc acctactgga tcggctgggt gcgccagatg 120  
cccgggaaag gcctggagtg gatggggatc atctatcctg gtgactctga taccatatac 180  
agcccgctcct tccaaggcca ggtcaccatc tcagccgaca agtccatcag caccgcctac 240  
ctgcagtgga gcagcctgaa ggcctcggac accgccatgt attactgtac gagaggggac 300  
cggggcgttg actactgggg ccagggaacc ctggtcaccg tctcctca 348

<210> 4  
<211> 116  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 4  
Glu Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Glu  
1 5 10 15  
Ser Leu Arg Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Asp Ser Phe Thr Thr Tyr  
20 25 30  
Trp Ile Gly Trp Val Arg Gln Met Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Met  
35 40 45  
Gly Ile Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Ile Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe  
50 55 60  
Gln Gly Gln Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
65 70 75 80  
Leu Gln Trp Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys  
85 90 95  
Thr Arg Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val  
100 105 110  
Thr Val Ser Ser  
115

<210> 5  
<211> 702  
<212> DNA  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 5  
atgggatgga gctgtatcat cctgttcctc gtggccacag caaccggtgt ccaactccgac 60  
atccagatga ccagtcctcc atcctcactg tctgcatctg taggagacag agtcaccatc 120  
acttgctcggg cgagtcaggg tattagcagg tggtagcct ggtatcagca gaaaccagag 180  
aaagccccta agtcctgat ctatgctgca tccagtttgc aaagtggggg cccatcaagg 240  
ttcagcggca gtggatctgg gacagatttc actctacca tcagcggcct gcagcctgaa 300  
gattttgcaa cttattactg ccaacagtat aatagttacc ctcggacgtt cggccaaggg 360  
accaagggtg aaatcaaacg tacggtggcg gcgccatctg tcttcattct cccgccatct 420  
gatgagcagt tgaaatctgg aactgcctct gttgtgtgcc tgctgaataa cttctatccc 480  
agagaggcca aagtacagt gaaggtggat aacgcctcc aatcgggtaa ctcccaggag 540  
agtgtcacag agcaggacag caaggacagc acctacagcc tcagcagcac cctgacgctg 600  
agcaaagcag actacgagaa acacaaagtc tacgcctgcg aagtcacca tcagggcctg 660  
agctcgcccg tcacaaagag cttcaacagg ggagagtgtt ag 702

<210> 6  
<211> 233  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 6  
Met Gly Trp Ser Cys Ile Ile Leu Phe Leu Val Ala Thr Ala Thr Gly  
1 5 10 15

```
<210> 7
<211> 321
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens
```

```
<210> 8
<211> 107
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens
```

- 4 -



Pro Ser Phe Gln Gly Gln Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Ala Tyr Leu Gln Trp Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met  
 100 105 110  
 Tyr Tyr Cys Thr Arg Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe  
 130 135 140  
 Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp  
 165 170 175  
 Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro  
 210 215 220  
 Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys  
 225 230 235 240  
 Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro  
 245 250 255  
 Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser  
 260 265 270  
 Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp  
 275 280 285  
 Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn  
 290 295 300  
 Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys  
 340 345 350  
 Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr  
 355 360 365  
 Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr  
 370 375 380  
 Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu  
 435 440 445  
 Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly  
 450 455 460  
 Lys Gly Ser Ser Ser Lys Glu Pro Leu Arg Pro Arg Cys Arg Pro Ile  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asn Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Glu Lys Glu Gly Cys Pro Val Cys Ile Thr  
 485 490 495  
 Val Asn Thr Thr Ile Cys Ala Gly Tyr Cys Pro Thr Met Thr Arg Val  
 500 505 510  
 Leu Gln Gly Val Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Gln Val Val Cys Asn Tyr Arg  
 515 520 525  
 Asp Val Arg Phe Glu Ser Ile Arg Leu Pro Gly Cys Pro Arg Gly Val  
 530 535 540  
 Asn Pro Val Val Ser Tyr Ala Val Ala Leu Ser Cys Gln Cys Ala Leu  
 545 550 555 560

<400> 12															
Met	Gly	Trp	Ser	Cys	Ile	Ile	Leu	Phe	Leu	Val	Ala	Thr	Ala	Thr	Gly
1				5					10					15	
Val	His	Ser	Asp	Ile	Gln	Met	Thr	Gln	Ser	Pro	Ser	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala
			20					25					30		
Ser	Val	Gly	Asp	Arg	Val	Thr	Ile	Thr	Cys	Arg	Ala	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile
		35					40					45			
Ser	Arg	Trp	Leu	Ala	Trp	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Lys	Pro	Glu	Lys	Ala	Pro	Lys
	50					55					60				
Ser	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gln	Ser	Gly	Val	Pro	Ser	Arg
65					70					75				80	
Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Thr	Asp	Phe	Thr	Leu	Thr	Ile	Ser	Gly
				85					90					95	
Leu	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Cys	Gln	Gln	Tyr	Asn	Ser
			100					105					110		

```

Tyr Pro Arg Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys Gly Gly
      115      120      125
Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Ser Glu Val Gln
      130      135      140
Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Glu Ser Leu Arg
145      150      155      160
Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Asp Ser Phe Thr Thr Tyr Trp Ile Gly
      165      170      175
Trp Val Arg Gln Met Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Met Gly Ile Ile
      180      185      190
Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Ile Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe Gln Gly Gln
      195      200      205
Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr Leu Gln Trp
      210      215      220
Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys Thr Arg Gly
225      230      235      240
Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser
      245      250      255
Ser Gly Ser Thr Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Ser Ser Lys Glu Pro Leu Arg
      260      265      270
Pro Arg Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Glu Lys Glu Gly
      275      280      285
Cys Pro Val Cys Ile Thr Val Asn Thr Thr Ile Cys Ala Gly Tyr Cys
      290      295      300
Pro Thr Met Thr Arg Val Leu Gln Gly Val Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Gln
305      310      315      320
Val Val Cys Asn Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Phe Glu Ser Ile Arg Leu Pro
      325      330      335
Gly Cys Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Val Val Ser Tyr Ala Val Ala Leu
      340      345      350
Ser Cys Gln Cys Ala Leu Cys Arg Arg Ser Thr Thr Asp Cys Gly Gly
      355      360      365
Pro Lys Asp His Pro Leu Thr Cys Asp Asp Pro Arg Phe Gln Asp Ser
      370      375      380
Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu
385      390      395      400
Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln
      405      410

```

<210> 13  
 <211> 5  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 13  
 Thr Tyr Trp Ile Gly  
 1 5

<210> 14  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 14  
 Ile Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Ile Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe Gln  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly



<210> 15  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 15  
 Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Asp Tyr  
 1 5

<210> 16  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 16  
 Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Ser Arg Trp Leu Ala  
 1 5 10

<210> 17  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 17  
 Ala Ala Ser Ser Leu Gln Ser  
 1 5

<210> 18  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 18  
 Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser Tyr Pro Arg Thr  
 1 5

<210> 19  
 <211> 143  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 19  
 Ser Lys Glu Pro Leu Arg Pro Arg Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ala Val Glu Lys Glu Gly Cys Pro Val Cys Ile Thr Val Asn Thr Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Ile Cys Ala Gly Tyr Cys Pro Thr Met Thr Arg Val Leu Gln Gly Val  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Gln Val Val Cys Asn Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Glu Ser Ile Arg Leu Pro Gly Cys Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Val Val  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Tyr Ala Val Ala Leu Ser Cys Gln Cys Ala Leu Cys Arg Arg Ser  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Thr Asp Cys Gly Gly Pro Lys Asp His Pro Leu Thr Cys Asp Asp  
 100 105 110

Pro Arg Phe Gln Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu  
115 120 125  
Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu  
130 135 140

<210> 20  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20  
Asp Val Arg Phe Glu Ser Ile Arg Leu  
1 5

<210> 21  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 21  
Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Phe Glu Ser Ile  
1 5

<210> 22  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22  
Leu Arg Pro Arg Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn  
1 5

<210> 23  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 23  
Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr  
1 5

<210> 24  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 24  
Cys Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu Ala  
1 5

<210> 25  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 25  
 Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile  
 1 5

<210> 26  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 26  
 Cys Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Val Val  
 1 5

<210> 27  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 27  
 Arg Pro Ile Asn Ala Thr Leu Ala Val  
 1 5

<210> 28  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 28  
 Val Ala Leu Ser Cys Gln Cys Ala Leu  
 1 5

<210> 29  
 <211> 294  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 29  
 gaggtgcagc tgggtgcagtc tggagcagag gtgaaaaagc ccgggggagtc tctgaagatc 60  
 tcctgtaagg gttctggata cagctttacc agctactgga tcggctgggt gcgccagatg 120  
 cccgggaaag gcctggagtg gatggggatc atctatcctg gtgactctga taccagatac 180  
 agcccgctcct tccaaggcca ggtcaccatc tcagccgaca agtccatcag caccgcctac 240  
 ctgcagtgga gcagcctgaa ggcctcggac accgccatgt attactgtgc gaga 294

<210> 30  
 <211> 98  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 30  
 Glu Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Glu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Leu Lys Ile Ser Cys Lys Gly Ser Gly Tyr Ser Phe Thr Ser Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Trp Ile Gly Trp Val Arg Gln Met Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Met  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ile Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asp Ser Asp Thr Arg Tyr Ser Pro Ser Phe  
 50 55 60

Gln Gly Gln Val Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Gln Trp Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Ser Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Arg

<210> 31  
 <211> 285  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 31  
 gacatccaga tgacccagtc tccatcctca ctgtctgcat ctgtaggaga cagagtcacc 60  
 atcacttgct gggcgagtca ggggtattagc agctgggttag cctgggtatca gcagaaacca 120  
 gagaaagccc ctaagtccct gatctatgct gcatccagtt tgcaaagtgg ggtcccatca 180  
 aggttcagcg gcagtggatc tgggacagat ttcactctca ccatcagcag cctggagcct 240  
 gaagattttg caacttatta ctgccaacag tataatagtt accct 285

<210> 32  
 <211> 95  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 32  
 Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Ser Ser Trp  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Glu Lys Ala Pro Lys Ser Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Ala Ala Ser Ser Leu Gln Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser Tyr Pro  
 85 90 95